	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--



**INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING SUPPORT TO  
DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, THEMBELIHLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY,  
HANTAM LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND  
KAMIESBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROVISION OF PROFESSIONAL SERVICES TO DEVELOP / UPDATE THE WATER AND  
SANITATION MASTER PLAN (WSMP), WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN  
(WSDP), AND MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPNRW) OF  
DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, THEMBELIHLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY,  
HANTAM LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND  
KAMIESBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**TENDER NUMBER: RFP057/2023**

**REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL DOCUMENT**

**[Based on the CIDB Professional Services Contract, Edition 3, (July 2009)]**

**26 FEBRUARY 2023**

**Issued by:**

**Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**  
1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill  
Midrand, Johannesburg  
Gauteng Province

**Contact Persons:**

**All Inquiries to be directed to:**

Name: **Lihle Ndlangamandla**  
Email(s): [scmqueries@dbsa.org](mailto:scmqueries@dbsa.org) and [LihleSCM@dbsa.org](mailto:LihleSCM@dbsa.org)

**Name of Tenderer: .....**



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

## GENERAL TENDER INFORMATION

<b>TENDER ISSUED</b>	: 27 February 2023
<b>DATE &amp; TIME CLARIFICATION MEETING</b>	: 03 February 2023 at 11h00
<b>VENUE FOR CLARIFICATION MEETING</b>	: Microsoft Teams (Virtual Platform)
<b>MS TEAMS LINK</b>	: <a href="#">Click here to join the meeting</a>
<b>CLOSING DATE</b>	: 24 March 2023
<b>CLOSING TIME</b>	: 11h00 Telkom Time
<b>CLOSING VENUE</b>	: Designated Electronic Box provided by DBSA SCM
<b>TENDER SUBMISSION</b>	: The Tender Document (which includes the Form of Offer and Acceptance) completed in all respects, plus any additional supporting documentation required, must be submitted in an electronic folder with the name and address of the tenderer, the Tender No. and Title and the Electronic Box details provided by DBSA SCM. The electronic folder containing the proposals (Tender submissions) must be deposited into the designated electronic box before the tender closing time. The onus remains with the tenderer to ensure that the tender submission is placed in the correct electronic tender box provided. Please ensure that an email confirmation is sent to DBSA SCM e-mail address: <a href="mailto:LihleSCM@dbsa.org">LihleSCM@dbsa.org</a> confirming that the submission has been made electronically.



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

**TENDER SUMMARY PAGE**

**NAME OF TENDERER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DETAILS OF CONTACT PERSON**

**NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TELEPHONE NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**FAX NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**E-MAIL ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS OF TENDERER:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**VAT REGISTRATION NO.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIMED:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACT PERIOD OFFERED\*** \_\_\_\_\_ **(Maximum X months)**

**DATE OF TENDER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TENDERER 'S SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_

(Person authorised to sign the TENDER)



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

<b>Contents</b>	
<b>Number</b>	<b>Heading</b>
<b>The Tender</b>	
<b>Part T1: Tendering procedures</b>	
T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data
<b>Part T2: Returnable documents</b>	
T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
T2.2	Returnable Schedules
<b>The Contract</b>	
<b>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data</b>	
C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement
<b>Part C2: Pricing data</b>	
C2.1	Pricing Assumptions
C2.2	Pricing Data
<b>Part C3: Scope of Work</b>	
C3.1	Scope of Work
<b>Part C4: Site information</b>	
C4.1	Site Information



The Tender


**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

---

## **Part T1: Tendering procedures**

---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>T1.2 Tender Data .....</b>	<b>6</b>

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

## T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

The Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited invites tenders from experienced firms to execute work as Professional Services Providers (PSP) regarding the development and/or updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of **Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality (DKLM), Thembelihle Local Municipality (TLM), Hantam Local Municipality (HLM), Nama Khoi Local Municipality (NKLM) and Kamiesberg Local Municipality (KLM).**

The Tender Document can be uploaded from the DBSA Tender Website as from **27 February 2023**. The DBSA will post any addendums and responses to any queries related to this tender via the DBSA Tender Website. Only written correspondence will be accepted for enquiries.

Queries may be addressed to Mr. Lihle Ndlangamandla and on email(s): [scmqueries@dbsa.org](mailto:scmqueries@dbsa.org) and [LihleSCM@dbsa.org](mailto:LihleSCM@dbsa.org)

The cut-off date for tender enquiries is three (3) working days before tender closing date.

**A compulsory tender briefing session** will take place at the Employers premises (on a virtual platform) as detailed below:

- **Location:** Microsoft Teams
- **Date:** 03 March 2023
- **Starting Time:** 11h00
- **MS Teams Link:** [Click here to join the meeting](#)

The closing time for receipt of tenders is **23H55 (Telkom time) on 24 March 2023** at the electronic **Tender Box provided by DBSA SCM Unit.**


Tenders may only be submitted on the tender documentation that has been issued. Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile and late tenders will not be accepted. Tenderers should ensure that Tender submissions are submitted electronically and timeously and to the correct electronic Tender Box (reflected on page (i) of this document). If the bid is late, or not submitted in the tender box it will not be considered for evaluation.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, submitting, opening and assessment of submissions are stated in the Tender Data. Please continue to visit our website for any changes, alterations and updates for this tender.

### **Tenderers need to submit the following in terms of the electronic tender submission:**

- Complete Tender document
- All Returnables and additional documents
- Bill of Quantities/ Rates/ Price Schedule

~~Tenderers need to ensure compliance to both the Flash Drive and mandatory Hard Copy submission.~~

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**NOTES:**

- 1) The DBSA reserves the right to award the scope in full or part thereof, subject to budget availability, per municipality.
- 2) The subsequent Appointment and Contracting of the successful Tenderer, will be the full & final offer with no option whatsoever to increase the contract amount after award.
- 3) In the event of a partial award, the DBSA reserves the right for items excluded from the award, to be retendered in a new tender process.
- 4) Bidders are not guaranteed to be invited again, subject to the DBSA Rotation Principles.
- 5) It is the intention of the DBSA to award the full scope of work to one (1) Professional Service Provider (PSP) **per municipality** for the updating of the Water Services Master Plans (WSMPs) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the respective municipalities. This is subject to the provisions of items (7), (8) and (9) below.
- 6) The decision to award will be based on best commercial offer and value-for-money principle for the DBSA.
- 7) Where it makes significant commercial sense to appoint a PSP to support more than one municipality (i.e., where a PSP ranks first in more than one municipality, and where its tender submission for any two municipalities in which the PSP has ranked first, has savings of 15% or more over other tender offers for the two municipalities, a PSP will be appointed to support **a maximum of two municipalities** and no more.
- 8) Where a bidder is ranked highest, the offer of award will be informed by the best Value for Money, Risk Allocation and Risk Profile of the bidder.
  - i. Value for Money = Tender total cost.
  - ii. Risk Allocation = Considering other awards made, including the logistical allocation of other projects. In addition, in the case where the highest ranked bidder proposes the same resources for multiple clusters/districts, the bidder will only be eligible for award of one cluster/district and subsequently disqualified for further evaluation on other clusters.
  - iii. Risk Profile = Considering the profiles of entities, such as Procure Check, PEP Checks, Directorship and DBSA Project non-performance concerns etc.
- 9) The placement of tendered resources will be assessed to ensure that resources indicated by CV's and tendered to work on the program will indeed work on the program and will not be replaced by more junior or less competent resources, if Main Contractor



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

## T1.2 Tender Data`

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in **Annex F** of Board Notice 136 Government Gazette No 38960 of 10 July 2015, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (See [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za)), to which tenderers are referred to for their information purposes in relation to this Tender Data.

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

**The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:**

Clause number	Tender Data
F.1.1	The Employer is the <b>Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited</b> .
F 1.1.4	The Employer aims to award full scope of works as follows: a) Only one Professional Services Provider (PSP) will be appointed to undertake the project <i>per municipality</i> , subject to item (b) below. b) However, where it makes significant commercial sense to appoint a PSP to support more than one municipality (in the instance where a PSP ranks first in more than one municipality, and whose tender submissions for any two municipalities where the PSP has ranked first, shows savings of 15% or more over other tender offers for the two municipalities), a PSP will be appointed to a <i>maximum</i> of two municipalities and no more.
F.1.2	The Tender Documents issued by the Employer consists of the following documents: <b>THE TENDER</b> <b>Part T1: Tendering procedures</b> T1.1 - Tender notice and invitation to tender T1.2 - Tender data <b>Part T2: Returnable documents</b> T2.1 - List of returnable documents T2.2 - Returnable schedules <b>THE CONTRACT</b> <b>Part C1: Agreements and Contract data</b> C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 - Contract data C1.3 - Occupational Health and Safety Agreement <b>Part C2: Pricing data</b> C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions C2.2 - Pricing Data <b>Part C3: Scope of work</b> C3 - Scope of work <b>Part C4 : Site information</b> C4.1 Site information  <b>CIDB Professional Services Contract, Edition 3, (July 2009)</b>
F.1.4	The Employer's Agent, for the purposes of any communication between the employer and tenderer, is: <b>Development Bank of Southern Africa</b>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data																									
	<p>Name: <b>Mr. Lihle Ndlangamandla</b>            Address: 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng            Tel: (011) 313 3409            Fax: (011) 206 3409            E-mail: scmqueries@dbsa.org and LihleSCM@dbsa.org</p> <p>Attention is drawn to the fact that verbal information given by the employer's agent prior to the close of tenders will not be regarded as binding on the Employer. Only information issued formally by the employer in writing to tenderers will be regarded as amending the tender documents.</p>																									
F 1.5	The employer reserves the right to reject award to the highest scoring tenderer (as calculated according to Clause F.3.11.3 should the offer pose a commercial {and/or} delivery risk to the successful completion of the project and to the Employer.																									
F.1.6.2	A competitive negotiation procedure will <b>not</b> be followed.																									
F.1.6.3	A two-stage system will <b>not</b> be followed.																									
F.2.1	<p><b>Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders, and to have their tender submissions evaluated:</b></p> <p>(1). The tenderer has in its employ registered professionals and experts as listed below. that are in compliance with the requirements stated below, or has obtained a firm undertaking from professional service providers who have in their employ such professionally registered persons as listed below, that are in compliance with the requirements stated below, and that are capable of providing such services listed in the table below:</p> <p>:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Key Resource / Expert</th> <th>No.</th> <th>Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience</th> <th>Key Service(s) Discipline</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil Engineering</td> <td>x1</td> <td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least <b>7 years' post-registration</b> experience in development or updating of Water Services Master Plans and Water Services Development Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.</td> <td>Project Leadership, Management and Coordination</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations</td> <td>x1</td> <td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least <b>5 years' post-registration</b> experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.</td> <td>Civil Engineering Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Civil Engineer: Water Services Engineering Asset Management</td> <td>x1</td> <td>Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must be registered as an individual member by the South African Asset Management Association (SAAMA) and must have achieved a pass mark in the Certified Asset Management Assessor (CAMA) examination set by SAAMA or by the World Partners in Asset Management WPiAM. Must have at least 3 years' experience (post-registration by SAAMA) in infrastructure asset management planning and implementation in South Africa.</td> <td>Engineering Asset Management Services</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)</td> <td>x1</td> <td>Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least <b>5 years' post-registration experience</b> in development of municipal spatial</td> <td>Development Planning Services</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline	1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least <b>7 years' post-registration</b> experience in development or updating of Water Services Master Plans and Water Services Development Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination	2	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least <b>5 years' post-registration</b> experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services	3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Engineering Asset Management	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must be registered as an individual member by the South African Asset Management Association (SAAMA) and must have achieved a pass mark in the Certified Asset Management Assessor (CAMA) examination set by SAAMA or by the World Partners in Asset Management WPiAM. Must have at least 3 years' experience (post-registration by SAAMA) in infrastructure asset management planning and implementation in South Africa.	Engineering Asset Management Services	4	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least <b>5 years' post-registration experience</b> in development of municipal spatial	Development Planning Services
ID	Key Resource / Expert	No.	Minimum Qualifications, Category of Professional Registration and Experience	Key Service(s) Discipline																						
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil Engineering	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least <b>7 years' post-registration</b> experience in development or updating of Water Services Master Plans and Water Services Development Plans in the municipal sphere in South Africa.	Project Leadership, Management and Coordination																						
2	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must have at least <b>5 years' post-registration</b> experience in the development or updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) and Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), in South Africa.	Civil Engineering Services																						
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Engineering Asset Management	x1	Registration as a Professional Engineer or as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000. Must be registered as an individual member by the South African Asset Management Association (SAAMA) and must have achieved a pass mark in the Certified Asset Management Assessor (CAMA) examination set by SAAMA or by the World Partners in Asset Management WPiAM. Must have at least 3 years' experience (post-registration by SAAMA) in infrastructure asset management planning and implementation in South Africa.	Engineering Asset Management Services																						
4	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	x1	Registration as a Professional Planner in terms of the Planning Professions Act, 2003, with at least <b>5 years' post-registration experience</b> in development of municipal spatial	Development Planning Services																						



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data			
5	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	x1	development frameworks (MSDF) and in development planning in the municipal and/or public sector in South Africa. Professional registration as a Chartered Accountant CA (SA), or as a Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA). Must be a member of the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) or similar public-sector professional body. Must have <b>at least 5 years post-registration experience</b> within any of the following areas: Project Finance, Investment Analysis, Investment Planning, Financial Planning, Financial Analysis, Municipal Financial Management.	Infrastructure Investment Analysis
6	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	x1	Bachelors' Degree in information Science or in Land Surveying. Must be registered as a Professional Geo-Information Science Practitioner PrGISc by the South African Council of Professional and Technical Surveyors established in terms of the Professional Land and Technical Surveyors (PLATO) Act No. 40 of 1984, (or registered by the South African Geomatics Council in terms of the Geomatics Profession Act - Act 19 of 2013), and preferably be a member of the Geo-Information Society of South Africa (GISSA). Must have <b>at least 5 years post-registration experience</b> in the planning and establishment of GIS systems for public or private sector entities in South Africa.	Geo-Information Services
7	Environmental Management Practitioner	x1	Registration as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) by the Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPSA) in terms of Section 24H (Registration Authority Regulations, 2016) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998) Must have <b>at least 5 years post-registration experience</b> in the provision of environmental management services (e.g. environmental assessments, climate change mitigation, compliance and management aspects of integrated waste and materials management field) in South Africa.	Environmental Management Services
	<p>(2) The tenderer's primary business is to provide professional services in the built environment and the tenderer has experience in the provision of consulting engineering, infrastructure planning and related services.</p> <p>(3). The tenderer confirms that it has put in place specifically for the purpose of this tender, professional indemnity insurance cover (which cover is effective from not later than the closing date of this tender) issued by a reputable insurer of an amount of not less than <b>R5 million</b> in respect of a claim without limit to the number of claims. In the case of a Joint Venture, Consortium or Association, the lead party must have met this minimum requirement.</p> <p>(4). The tenderer (including all parties in a Joint Venture, Consortium, or Association) submits with his tender an original tax clearance certificate (active Tax Compliance Status (TCS) PIN) issued by the South African Revenue Services (SARS) which must be valid for the duration of the tender validity period.</p> <p>(5) The Tenderer, or a member of the tenderer's team, is not on the lists of tender defaulters published by National Treasury in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector. In addition, the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not/are not under any restriction(s) to do business with the employer.</p>			
F.2.7	The arrangements for a non-compulsory (online / virtual) clarification meeting are as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender. Attendance register may, or may not, be compiled by the DBSA SCM Unit.			



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data
	Addenda will be issued via the DBSA website to all prospective Tenderers by the DBSA SCM Unit. Queries should be submitted to DBSA SCM official in writing by the <b>21 March 2023</b> .
F.2.10.3	Rates and prices are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
F.2.12	No alternative tender offers will be considered.
F.2.13.1	Where the tendering entity is a joint venture, it is recommended that the standard CIDB Joint Venture Agreement document be used.
F.2.13.3	<b>Electronic submission</b> shall be submitted as <b>TWO SEPARATE (ELECTRONIC) FOLDERS:</b> <b>FOLDER 1</b> - Pre-Qualifying and functionality proposal documents, and <b>FOLDER 2</b> – Financial proposal only
F.2.13.4	The tender shall be signed by a person duly authorized to do so. Tenders submitted by joint ventures of two or more firms shall be accompanied by the document of formation of the joint venture, authenticated by a notary public or other official deputed to witness sworn statements, in which is defined precisely the conditions under which the joint venture will function, its period of duration, the persons authorized to represent and obligate it, the participation of the several firms forming the joint venture, and any other information necessary to permit a full appraisal of its functioning.
F.2.13.5	Tender submissions are to be done electronically only:  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Tenderers are advised to kindly issue Tender Submission Link requests and all other enquiries to <a href="mailto:LihleSCM@dbsa.org">LihleSCM@dbsa.org</a> – ONLY</li> <li>2. No – Tender Submission Link requests will be accepted after 16h00 on the <b>21 March 2023</b>. Any requests after the stipulated date and time will be disregarded.</li> <li>3. Tenderers will thereafter receive a OneDrive Link to upload their tender submission documents electronically.</li> </ol> Tenderers who have received submission Links that have errors, will be provided with new Links for use.
F.2.13.10	<i>(Add after clause F.2.13.9)</i> By signing the offer part of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance the tenderer declares that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.
F.2.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
F.2.16	The tender offer validity period is <b>120 Days</b> .
F.2.16.2	One (1) Professional Service provider to be appointed <b>per Municipality</b> or to a <b>maximum</b> of two municipalities and no more, as per the provisions of F.1.1.4 detailed above.
	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) An active Tax Compliance Status (TCS) PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services.</li> <li>2) A copy of the entity's professional indemnity insurance.</li> <li>3) A declaration signed by all parties that the team used during the functionality assessment is still and will remain in place until the end of the contract period (if applicable).</li> <li>4) The certified copy of the B-BBEE Certificate.</li> </ol>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data
F.3.4	The Tender offers received will not be opened immediately by the Employer after the closing time. However, a record of the Tender offers received will be made by the Employer immediately after the closing time.
F.3.5	The <b>two-envelope (two-folder) system</b> will be followed for this Tender. <b>Non-adherence to this will disqualify the submission.</b>
F.3.11.1	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is <b>Method 2</b> : Functionality, Price and Preference.
F.3.11.5	<p>The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is <b>Method 2</b> modified to comply with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.</p> <p><b><u>Evaluation Criteria</u></b></p> <p>The tenders will be evaluated in accordance with <b>Method 2</b> of the CIDB Standard Tender Evaluation Methods in three stages, namely:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Stage 1 : Responsiveness</li><li>Stage 2 : Quality (Functionality)</li><li>Stage 3 : Financial Offer and Preferential Evaluation</li><li>Stage 4 : Risk Analysis and Other Objective Criteria</li></ul> <p><b><u>Stage 1: Responsiveness</u></b></p> <p>The Tenderer should be able to provide all the relevant information required in the Supplier Information Form (SIF) which will include but not limited to;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Standard conditions of tender as required.</li><li>• Returnable documents completed and signed.</li><li>• An active Tax Complaint PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services</li><li>• Confirmation of Attendance of compulsory briefing session</li><li>• Adherence to the two-envelope process</li><li>• Proof of Registration with a recognised professional body/institution of key experts</li><li>• Proof of Professional Indemnity Insurance to the value specified in the tender data.</li><li>• Submission of National Treasury Central Supplier Database (CSD) Summary Report.</li><li>• Submission of electronic copies of all the documents as listed in this Tender.</li><li>• <del>Provision of one (1) Original plus one (1) Hard Copy submission, over and above the Original.</del></li></ul> <p><b><u>Stage 2: Quality {Functionality}</u></b></p> <p>The following criteria will be used to evaluate and score functionality:</p> <p>Only those bidders who achieve the minimum qualifying scores for Functionality (in Evaluation Criteria 1, 2, 3 and 4 respectively), will have their bid submissions further evaluated. Herewith below is the breakdown for ease of reference:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>➤ Evaluation Criteria 1: Proposed Methodology and Approach - <b>14 points</b></li><li>➤ Evaluation Criteria 2: Company Experience/ track record - <b>21 points</b></li><li>➤ Evaluation Criteria 3: Experience of the key resources – <b>21 points</b> (combined points for all 5 resources)</li><li>➤ Evaluation Criteria 4: Lead Tenderer's QMS – <b>14 points</b></li></ul>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data			
	If the bidder passes the above listed Sections / criteria's they will be evaluated further (from Stage 3 onwards).			
	Evaluation criteria	Scoring (for whole or each sub-element where applicable)	Minimum/ Threshold No. of points (See Note*** Below Table)	Maximum number of points
	<b>1. Proposed Methodology and Approach:</b>  Details of the proposed methodology and approach that the Tenderer intends to follow with regards to the effective provision of the professional services required for the development or updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the Municipalities..	<b>Excellent = 20 points</b> The important issues are approached in an innovative and efficient way, indicating that the Tenderer has outstanding knowledge of state-of-the-art approaches. The approach paper details ways to improve the project outcomes and the quality of the outputs	14	20
<b>Good = 18 points</b> The approach is specifically tailored to address the specific project objectives and methodology and is sufficiently flexible to accommodate changes that may occur during execution. The quality plan and approach to managing risk etc. are specifically tailored to the critical characteristics of the project.				
<b>Acceptable = 14 points</b> The approach is generic and not necessarily tailored to address the specific project objectives. The approach does not meaningfully deal with the critical characteristics of the project. The quality plan, and approach to managing risk etc. are too generic.				
<b>Poor = 8 points</b> The technical approach and / or methodology is poor / is unlikely to satisfy project objectives or requirements. The Tenderer has misunderstood certain aspects of the scope of work and does not deal with the critical aspects of the project.				
		<b>Non-responsive = 0 points</b> No response. Failed to address the methodology and approach.		
	<b>2. Experience / Track Record of the Tenderer (Lead Tenderer and Entities in JV, Consortium, Association, etc.):</b>	<b>Excellent = 30 points</b> Tenderer has demonstrated experience and track record in completing five (5) or more Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the past 10 years in South Africa.	21	30
		<b>Good = 27 points</b> Tenderer has demonstrated experience and track record in completing at least four (4) Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) or Water Services		



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data			
	<p>Tenderer's experience and track record in executing work of similar nature to the development or updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) and/or Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the Municipalities.</p>	<p>Development Plans (WSDP) in the past 10 years in South Africa.</p> <p><b>Acceptable = 21 points</b> Tenderer has demonstrated experience and track record in completing at least three (3) Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the past 10 years in South Africa.</p> <p><b>Poor = 12 points</b> Tenderer has demonstrated experience and track record in completing at least two (2) Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the past 10 years in South Africa.</p> <p><b>Non-Responsive = 0 points</b> No response. Failed to provide any evidence of experience and track record or completed less than two Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the past 10 years in South Africa.</p>		
	<p><b>3. Experience and Qualifications of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts:</b></p> <p>Experience, knowledge and adequacy of the proposed team members for key services /disciplines relevant to the development or updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) and/or Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the Municipalities.</p>	<p><b>1. Project Manager and Team Leader:</b> <b>Excellent:</b> From 15 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>10 points.</b> <b>Good:</b> From 10 years to less than 15 years = <b>9 points.</b> <b>Acceptable:</b> From 7 years to less than 10 years = <b>7 points.</b> <b>Poor:</b> From 3 years to less than 7 years = <b>4 points</b> <b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 3 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p> <p><b>2. Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations:</b> <b>Excellent:</b> From 15 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>5 points.</b> <b>Good:</b> From 10 years to less than 15 years = <b>4.5 points.</b> <b>Acceptable:</b> From 5 years to less than 10 years = <b>3.5 points.</b> <b>Poor:</b> From 2 years to less than 5 years = <b>2 points</b> <b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 2 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p> <p><b>3. Civil Engineer: Water Services Engineering Asset Management:</b> <b>Excellent:</b> From 10 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>5 points.</b> <b>Good:</b> From 5 years to less than 10 years = <b>4.5 points.</b> <b>Acceptable:</b> From 3 years to less than 5 years = <b>3.5 points.</b> <b>Poor:</b> From 2 years to less than 3 years = <b>2 points</b></p>	<p>7</p> <p>3.5</p> <p>3.5</p>	<p>10</p> <p>5</p> <p>5</p>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data			
		<p><b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 2 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p>		
		<p><b>4. Development Planner (Municipal Infrastructure):</b>  <b>Excellent:</b> From 15 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>2.5 points.</b>  <b>Good:</b> From 10 years to less than 15 years = <b>2.25 points</b>  <b>Acceptable:</b> From 5 years to less than 10 years = <b>1.75 points</b>  <b>Poor:</b> From 2 years to less than 5 years = <b>1 points</b>  <b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 2 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p>	<p><b>1.75</b></p>	<p>2.5</p>
		<p><b>5. Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst:</b>  <b>Excellent:</b> From 15 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>2.5 points.</b>  <b>Good:</b> From 10 years to less than 15 years = <b>2.25 points</b>  <b>Acceptable:</b> From 5 years to less than 10 years = <b>1.75 points</b>  <b>Poor:</b> From 2 years to less than 5 years = <b>1 points</b>  <b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 2 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p>	<p><b>1.75</b></p>	<p>2.5</p>
		<p><b>6. Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert:</b>  <b>Excellent:</b> From 15 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>2.5 points.</b>  <b>Good:</b> From 10 years to less than 15 years = <b>2.25 points</b>  <b>Acceptable:</b> From 5 years to less than 10 years = <b>1.75 points</b>  <b>Poor:</b> From 2 years to less than 5 years = <b>1 points</b>  <b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 2 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p>	<p><b>1.75</b></p>	<p>2.5</p>
		<p><b>7. Environmental Management Practitioner:</b>  <b>Excellent:</b> From 15 years upwards post-registration experience = <b>2.5 points.</b>  <b>Good:</b> From 10 years to less than 15 years = <b>2.25 points</b>  <b>Acceptable:</b> From 5 years to less than 10 years = <b>1.75 points</b>  <b>Poor:</b> From 2 years to less than 5 years = <b>1 points</b>  <b>Non-responsive:</b> Less than 2 years post-registration experience = <b>0 points.</b></p>	<p><b>1.75</b></p>	<p>2.5</p>
	<p><b>4. Lead Tenderer's Quality</b></p>	<p><b>Excellent = 20 points</b>  Lead Tenderer is SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certified with proof of certification provided. Lead Tenderer's</p>	<p><b>14</b></p>	<p>20</p>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data			
	<p><b>Management System:</b></p> <p>The Lead Tenderer's policies relating to Quality Management with regard to the effective provision of professional services required for the successful development or updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) and/or Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the Municipalities.</p>	<p>quality management policy is very comprehensive and is most likely to result in quality work.</p>		
		<p><b>Good = 18 points</b></p> <p>Lead Tenderer is currently undergoing certification but has not yet achieved the SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certification. Proof of Tenderer currently undergoing the certification process with an accredited certification body is provided. Lead Tenderer's quality management policy is comprehensive and is likely to result in quality work.</p>		
		<p><b>Acceptable = 14 points</b></p> <p>Lead Tenderer's quality management policy is basic, workable, and is likely to result in quality work. Lead Tenderer is currently undergoing certification but has not yet achieved the SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certification. Proof of Tenderer currently undergoing the certification process with an accredited certification body is provided.</p>		
		<p><b>Poor = 8 points</b></p> <p>Lead Tenderer's quality management policy is elementary. Lead Tenderer is not SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certified and has neither undergone, nor is currently undergoing any SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certification processes with an accredited certification body.</p>		
		<p><b>Non-responsive = 0 points</b></p> <p>No response. Failed to provide the required information.</p>		
	<p><b>Maximum possible score (Points)</b></p>			<b>100</b>
<p><b>Minimum threshold score for Tenderer's Financial Proposal to be considered</b></p>			<b>70</b>	
<p><b>NOTE***: Minimum / Threshold number of Points is the minimum threshold for the relevant element (Evaluation Criteria). A score of anything below the specified minimum / threshold score for the specific evaluation criteria leads to disqualification of the proposal.</b></p>				
<p><b>Please note (for emphasis):</b> Tenderers must achieve a minimum overall score of 70, as well as the minimum threshold score per evaluation criteria, in order to be considered further.</p>				
<p><b><u>Stage {3}: Financial Offer and Preference Evaluation</u></b></p>				
<p>With reference to the PPPFA 2017, the evaluation shall be based on the 80/20 Principle and the points for evaluation criteria are as follows:</p>				



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data									
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Evaluation Criteria</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Points</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1. Price</td> <td style="text-align: center;">80</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2. Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment</td> <td style="text-align: center;">20</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3. Total</td> <td style="text-align: center;">100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Evaluation Criteria	Points	1. Price	80	2. Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment	20	3. Total	100
Evaluation Criteria	Points									
1. Price	80									
2. Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment	20									
3. Total	100									
	<p>*The contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points, in accordance with 2(1)(f) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 2000 GG 20854 of 3 Feb 2000.</p> <p><b><u>Stage {4}: Risk Analysis &amp; Other Objective Criteria</u></b></p> <p>a) Firstly, in addition to the financial offer and preference evaluation, the Tenderers having the highest ranking / number of points, will additionally be reviewed against the following points listed as “<b>Other Objective Criteria</b>” in terms of Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 2000 GG 20854 of 3 Feb 2000, in order to ascertain suitability for award.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) If having passed Responsiveness, the tenderer will again be checked in terms of having a Compliant Tax Status at time of recommendation to confirm that the status has not changed, based on an active and Tax Complaint Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services.</li> <li>ii) Fully compliant and registered with the National Treasury Central Supplier Database.</li> <li>iii) No misrepresentation in the tender information submitted.</li> <li>iv) Any non-performance on DBSA, or DBSA client projects.</li> <li>v) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and</li> <li>vi) The tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer’s ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process, and additionally, persons in the employ of the state are expressly permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract.</li> <li>vii) Prohibited from doing business with the public sector</li> <li>viii) Listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters by the National Treasury</li> <li>ix) Convicted by a court of law for fraud and corruption</li> <li>x) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract.</li> <li>xi) Financial health of the bidder may be assessed if deemed necessary, to ensure that the PSP will be able to operate as per required deliverables.</li> <li>i) The contents of project specific tender returnables will be assessed i.e. project specific resources, professional indemnity insurance, professional registration, approach and methodology which are to be included in the contract.</li> <li>ii) The placement of tendered resources will be assessed to ensure that resources indicated by CV’s and tendered to work on the program will indeed work on the program and will not be replaced by more junior or less competent resources</li> </ul>									
F.3.13	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted for evaluation if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the tenderer submits an active Tax Compliance Status (TCS) PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services or submits an original written confirmation from SARS that the Tenderer has made arrangements to meet outstanding tax obligations;</li> <li>b) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector; and</li> </ul>									



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data
	c) the tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process and persons in the employ of the state are permitted to submit tenders or participate in the contract d) the tenderer includes in his submission all the returnable documents mentioned in T2, T.2.1 of this procurement document
F.3.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.
F.4	<b>Additional Conditions of Tender</b> Refer to F.4.1, F.4.2, F.4.3 and F.4.4 below.
F.4.1	<b>Invalid tenders</b> Tenders shall be considered invalid and shall be endorsed and recorded as such in the tender opening record, by the responsible official who opened the tender, in the following circumstances: a) If the two-envelope (i.e., two separate electronic folders) process was not adhered to, if it was stated as a requirement, b) if the tender offer is not submitted on the Form of Offer and Acceptance bound into this tender document (form C1.1, Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data), c) if the tender is not completed in non-erasable ink, d) if the Form of Offer and Acceptance has not been signed, e) If the Form of Offer and Acceptance is signed, but the name of the tenderer is not stated or is indecipherable.
F.4.2	<b>Negotiations with preferred tenderers</b> The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through the competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation: a) Does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity. b) Is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and c) Does not lead to a higher price than the tender as submitted.  Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.
F.4.3	<b>Tender Offers are divided into FIVE Parts corresponding to the support to the respective municipalities as follows:</b>  i. <b>RFP057/2023 [PART A]:</b> Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of <b>Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality</b> .  ii. <b>RFP057/2023 [PART B]:</b> Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of <b>Thembelihle Local Municipality</b> .  iii. <b>RFP057/2023 [PART C]:</b> Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of <b>Hantam Local Municipality</b> .  iv. <b>RFP057/2023 [PART D]:</b> Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of <b>Nama Khoi Local Municipality</b> .



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

Clause number	Tender Data
	<p>v. <b>RFP057/2023 [PART E]:</b> Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of <b>Kamiesberg Local Municipality</b>.</p> <p>Tenderers may wish to submit Offers for all, or for some, of the municipalities cited above.</p>
F.4.4	<p>It is the intention of the DBSA to award the full scope of work to one (1) Professional Service Provider (PSP) <b>per municipality</b>, subject to budget availability, for the proposed support to the respective municipalities. This is subject to the provisions of items (1), (2) and (3) below.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1) Where it makes significant commercial sense to appoint a PSP to support more than one municipality (i.e., where a PSP ranks first in more than one municipality, and where its tender submission for any two municipalities in which the PSP has ranked first, has savings of 15% or more over other tender offers for the two municipalities, a PSP will be appointed to support <b>a maximum of two municipalities</b> and no more.</li><li>2) Where a bidder is ranked highest, the offer of award will be informed by the best Value for Money, Risk Allocation and Risk Profile of the bidder.<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) Value for Money = Tender total cost.</li><li>b) Risk Allocation = Considering other awards made, including the logistical allocation of other projects. In addition, in the case where the highest ranked bidder proposes the same resources for multiple clusters/districts, the bidder will only be eligible for award of one cluster/district and subsequently disqualified for further evaluation on other clusters.</li><li>c) Risk Profile = Considering the profiles of entities, such as Procure Check, PEP Checks, Directorship and DBSA Project non-performance concerns etc.</li></ol></li><li>3) The placement of tendered resources will be assessed to ensure that resources indicated by CV's and tendered to work on the program will indeed work on the program and will not be replaced by more junior or less competent resources.</li><li>4) Where the next highest ranked bidder is being considered for an offer of award (one municipality per Professional Service Provider), the DBSA reserves the right to negotiate with the next highest ranked bidder in hierarchical order, to ensure the value for money principle is not compromised.</li><li>5) The DBSA reserves the right to disqualify a tenderer with unrealistic price offers.</li><li>6) In cases where negotiations are unsuccessful, the DBSA may revert back to a higher ranked bidder.</li><li>7) In the event of a partial award, the DBSA reserves the right for items excluded from the award, to be retendered in a new tender process.</li><li>8) The subsequent Appointment/ Contract if successful, will be the full &amp; final offer with no option to increase after award.</li><li>9) In the event of a partial award, the DBSA reserves the right for items excluded from the award, to be retendered in a new tender process.</li></ol>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

---

## **Part T2: Returnable Documents**

---

	<b>Pages</b>
<b>T2.1 List of Returnable Documents .....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>T2.2 Returnable Schedules .....</b>	<b>14</b>



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

## T2.1 List of Returnable Documents

The tenderer must complete the following Returnable Documents in **black ink**:

### 1. Returnable Schedules required for tender evaluation purposes

In terms of this Request for Proposals (**RFP057/2023**), the following documentation must be submitted for the tender response to be deemed valid for consideration:

~~T2.2.1: Briefing Session: Declaration of Attendance~~

T2.2.2: Record of Addenda to Tender Documents

T2.2.3: Proposed Amendments and Qualifications by Tenderer

T2.2.4: Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire

T2.2.5: Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures

T2.2.6: Tenderer's active Tax Compliance Status (TCS) PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services (SARS).

T2.2.7: Tenderer's Central Supplier Database Summary Report

T2.2.8: Bid Commitment and Declaration of Interest

T2.2.9: Declaration of Tenderer's Past Supply Chain Management Practices

T2.2.10: Certificate of Independent Bid determination [SBD 9]

T2.2.11: Professional Indemnity Insurance

T2.2.12: Preferencing Schedule:

T2.2.13: Copy of Joint Venture Agreement

T2.2.14: Evaluation Schedule: Proposed Methodology and Approach

T2.2.15: Evaluation Schedule: Experience and Track Record of the Tenderer in Executing Work of Similar Nature

T2.2.16: Evaluation Schedule: Experience and Qualifications of the Tenderer's Proposed Key Resources / Experts

T2.2.17: Evaluation Schedule: Lead Tenderer's Quality Management System


### 2. Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes

a) A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable), Consortium or Association Agreements which is to be appended to Schedule T2.2.13 (to illustrate validity of previous commitment)

### 3. C1.1 The offer portion of the Schedule C1.1 Offer and Acceptance

### 4. C1.2 Contract Data (Part 2)

### 5. C2.2 Price Schedule

	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

**T2.2.1 BRIEFING SESSION – DECLARATION OF ATTENDANCE**

Where applicable, the DBSA may choose to utilise an Attendance Register at the Briefing Session that will be used as the proof of attendance.

<b>TENDER NUMBER</b>	RFP057/2023		
<b>TENDER DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), MPNRW, AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, THEMBELIHLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, HANTAM LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND KAMIESBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>		
<b>TENDER CLOSING DATE</b>	24 March 2023	<b>CLOSING TIME</b>	11:00hrs

DBSA is acting as the Programme Implementing Agent (PIA) on behalf of the **Municipalities**. The goods / services are therefore required by the Customer Department / Institution, as indicated in this tender documentation.


<b>CUSTOMER DEPARTMENT</b>	<b>DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, THEMBELIHLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, HANTAM LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND KAMIESBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b>							
<b>BRIEFING SESSION</b>	Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No		<b>DATE</b>		<b>TIME</b>	
<b>VENUE</b>								

I/We hereby declare that I/we attended the **non-compulsory** briefing session to understand the requirements of the DBSA in order to supply all or any of the supplies and/or to render all or any of the services described in the attached tender documents, on the terms and conditions and in accordance with the specifications stipulated in the tender documents.

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME) \_\_\_\_\_ CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED AT THE BRIEFING SESSION WAS UNDERSTOOD.

<b>TENDERER (OR ASSIGNEE(S) NAME</b>		<b>POSITION</b>		<b>SIGNATURE</b>		<b>DATE</b>	
<b>FULL COMPANY NAME</b>							
<b>DBSA OFFICIAL NAME</b>		<b>POSITION</b>		<b>SIGNATURE</b>		<b>DATE</b>	

SIGNATURE OF DBSA REPRESENTATIVE

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---


**T2.2.2 RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS**

I/We confirm that the following communication received from the Employer before the submission of this tender, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender submission and are attached herewith

ID	DATE	TITLE OR DETAILS
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

*All Addenda to be attached to this page. Attach additional pages of this table if more space is required.*

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**T2.2.3 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS BY TENDERER**

The Tenderer should record any **proposed** deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such proposed deviations and qualifications in a covering letter attached to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer’s attention is drawn to clauses F.3.8.2 and F.3.14.2 of the Standard Conditions of Tender regarding the Employer’s handling of material deviations and qualifications.

If no deviations or modifications are desired, the schedule hereunder is to be marked NIL and signed by the Tenderer.

PAGE	CLAUSE OR ITEM	PROPOSAL
		<p><b>Please note that no Proposed Amendments, Qualifications and Deviations are allowed in this Tender and this schedule should NOT be completed, but it must be signed by the Tenderer.</b></p>

Number of sheets, appended by the tenderer to this Schedule..... (If nil, enter NIL).

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**T2.2.4 COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE**

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, consortium or association, **separate** enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

**Section 1: Name of enterprise:** .....  
**Physical address of enterprise:** .....  
**(LOCAL OFFICE)** .....

**Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:** .....

**Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:** .....

**Section 4: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships**

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

\* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners

**Section 5: Particulars of companies and close corporations**

**Company registration number** .....  
**Close corporation number** .....  
**Tax reference number** .....  
**Date tenderer commenced provision of services in built-environment**.....

**Section 6: Record of service of the state**

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity             |   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity                    |   |

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		current	Within last 12 months



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

\*insert separate page if necessary

**Section 7: Record of spouses, children and parents in the service of the state**

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any spouse, child or parent of a sole proprietor, partner in a partnership or director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently or has been within the last 12 months been in the service of any of the following:

- a member of any municipal council
- a member of any provincial legislature
- a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
- a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
- a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

Name of spouse, child or parent	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

\*insert separate page if necessary


The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- i) authorizes the Employer to obtain a tax clearance certificate from the South African Revenue Services that my / our tax matters are in order;
- ii) confirms that the neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- iii) confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- iv) confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or with the Employer and his Agents that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- v) confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

**Note: Please attach company registration /incorporation documents to this page**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**Date:** .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**NON-COLLUSION FORM**

I, the undersigned

---

In my capacity as

---

(insert Sole Owner, Partner, Director, President, Secretary or other title)

Of \_\_\_\_\_

(insert name of the Company).

Acknowledges that on behalf of the above-mentioned Company, I submit to Development Bank of Southern Africa, a tender and that all statements in such tender are of fact and are both true and correct.

That such tender was not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed Person , Partnership, Company, Association, Organization or Corporation.

That such tender is genuine and not collusive or a sham.

That I have not directly or indirectly by agreement, communication or reference with anyone, attempted to induce action prejudicial to the interest of Development Bank of Southern Africa, or any other bidder or anyone interested in the proposed contract.


That prior to the opening and reading of bids,

- a. I did not, directly or indirectly, induce or solicit anyone else to submit a false or sham tender
- b. I did not, directly or indirectly, collude, conspire, connive or agree with anyone else that the said bidder or any one else would submit a false or sham tender, or that anyone should refrain from tendering or withdraw his tender.
- c. I did not, in any manner, directly or indirectly, seek by agreement, communication or conference with anyone to raise or fix my tender price or anyone else, or to raise or fix any overhead, profit or cost element of his tendered price of that of anyone else.
- d. I did not directly or indirectly, submit this tender price or any breakdown, thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulge information or data relative thereof, to any Corporation, Partnership, Company, Association, Organisation, Tender Depository, or to any member or agent thereof, or to any individual group of individuals, except to the Parent Company holding a controlling interest (above 50%) in my business.

Dated at \_\_\_\_\_ on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

---

Signed on behalf of the tenderer

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--


**T2.2.5 CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES**

This returnable schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer (in support of our expression of interest) in joint venture, consortium or association under a formal legal arrangement and hereby authorize Mr./Ms ..... , authorised signatory of the company, joint venture, consortium, association, close corporation or partnership ..... , acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....
		Signature..... Name..... Designation.....

**Note:** A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement, Consortium Agreement, or Association Agreement (Refer to F2.13.1 in Part T1.2) showing clearly the **percentage contribution of each partner** to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this schedule.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**T2.2.6 TENDERER'S VALID TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) PIN**


IT IS A CONDITION OF THIS TENDER THAT THE TAXES OF THE TENDERER MUST BE IN ORDER, OR THAT SATISFACTORY ARRANGEMENTS HAVE BEEN MADE WITH THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES (SARS) TO MEET THE RESPONDENT'S TAX OBLIGATIONS.

BIDDERS TAX STATUS MUST REMAIN COMPLIANT IN RESPECT TO THE EVALUATION PROCESS THROUGHOUT THE TENDER PROCESS, IN ORDER FOR A BIDDER TO BE EVALUATED.

1. The active Tax Compliance Status (TCS) PIN issued by the South African Revenue Services must be submitted together with this tender and appended to this page. Failure to submit the active Tax Compliance PIN will result in the **invalidation/ disqualification** of the tender submission.
2. Valid Tax Compliance is a mandatory requirement for successful bidders post the tender process.
3. Where Joint Ventures/ Consortia/ Associations, etc. are involved, the Tax Compliance PIN of the main Joint Venture Partner as well as that of all the Joint Venture Partners must be appended to this page.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**Date:** .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.7: TENDERER’S CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE SUMMARY REPORT**

Tenderers are to append the summary report of the Government’s Central Supplier Database in respect of the Tenderer, or of the main JV Partner to this page.

**Tax Compliant Status and CSD Registration Requirements**


**ALL PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS MUST HAVE A TAX COMPLIANT STATUS EITHER ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD) OF THE NATIONAL TREASURY OF SARS E FILING PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT/AWARD OF THE BID.**

REGISTRATION ON THE CSD SITE OF THE NATIONAL TREASURY IS A COMPULSORY REQUIREMENT FOR A BIDDER TO BE APPOINTED, TO CONDUCT BUSINESS WITH THE DBSA. THE ONUS IS ON THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER TO REGISTER ON THE CSD SITE AND PROVIDE PROOF OF SUCH REGISTRATION PRIOR TO APPOINTMENT/AWARD OF THE BID.


<p><b>CSD Registration Number:</b></p>	
--	--

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**Date:** .....

	The Tender	Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.
---	------------	--

**T2.2.8 BID COMMITMENT AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST**


	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**PART A: BID COMMITMENT**

1. I/We hereby bid to supply all or any of the supplies and/or to render all or any of the services described in the attached tender documents to the Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA), on the terms and conditions and in accordance with the specifications stipulated in the tender documents (and which shall be taken as part of, and incorporated into, this tender) at the prices and on the terms regarding time for delivery and/or execution inserted therein.
  
2. I/We agree that -
  - a) the offer herein shall remain binding upon me/us and open for acceptance by the DBSA during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of the bid;
  - b) this tender and its acceptance shall be subject to the terms and conditions contained in the tender documents and Preference Points Claim Form – General Conditions and Definitions of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act – PPPFA 2017 with which I am/we are fully acquainted;
  - c) if I/we withdraw my/our tender within the period for which I/we have agreed that the tender shall remain open for acceptance, or fail to fulfil the contract when called upon to do so, the DBSA may, without prejudice to its other rights, agree to the withdrawal of my/our tender or cancel the contract that may have been entered into between me/us and the DBSA and I/we will then pay to the DBSA any additional expense incurred by the DBSA having either to accept any less favourable tender or, if fresh tenders have to be invited, the additional expenditure incurred by the invitation of fresh tenders and by the subsequent acceptance of any less favourable tender; the DBSA shall also have the right to recover such additional expenditure by set-off against moneys which may be due or become due to me/us under this or any other tender or contract or against any guarantee or deposit that may have been furnished by me/us or on my/our behalf for the due fulfilment of this or any other tender or contract and pending the ascertainment of the amount of such additional expenditure to retain such moneys, guarantee or deposit as security for any loss the DBSA may sustain by reason of my/our default;
  - d) if my/our tender is accepted the acceptance may be communicated to me/us by letter or order by ordinary post or registered post and that SA Post Office Ltd shall be regarded as my/our agent, and delivery of such acceptance to SA Post Office Ltd shall be treated as delivery to me/us;
  - e) the law of the Republic of South Africa shall govern the contract to be created by the acceptance of my/our tender and that I/we choose *domicile citandi et executandi* in the Republic at (full address of this place);

<p>FULL ADDRESS</p>	
---------------------	--

3. I/We furthermore confirm that I/we have satisfied myself/ourselves as to the correctness and validity of my/our tender; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the work/item(s) specified in the tender documents and that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my/our obligations under a resulting contract and that I/we accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and calculations will be at my/our risk.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

- 4. I/We hereby accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me/us under this agreement as the Principal(s) liable for the due fulfilment of any contract, which might be awarded based on this offer.
- 5. I/We agree that any action arising from the contract to be entered into, may in all respects be instituted against me/us and I/we hereby undertake to satisfy fully any sentence or judgment which may be pronounced against me/us as a result of such action.
- 6. I/We declare that I/we have participation/no participation\* in the submission of any other offer for the supplies/services described in this tender document. If in the affirmative, state names(s) of Tenderer(s) involved

\* Delete whichever is not applicable.


<p>OTHER TENDERERS INVOLVED</p>	
---------------------------------	--

**7. AUTHORIZATION**

<p>Are you duly authorized to sign the bid?</p>	<p>INDICATE</p>			
	<p>Y</p>		<p>N</p>	

**8. DECLARATION**

<p>Has the Declaration of Interest (part B of this form) been duly completed?</p>	<p>INDICATE</p>			
	<p>Y</p>		<p>N</p>	

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.8 BID COMMITMENT AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST [Continued]**

**PART B: DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

9. Any legal person, including persons employed by the state<sup>1</sup>, or persons having a kinship with persons employed by the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid (includes an advertised competitive bid, a limited bid, a proposal or written price quotation). In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons employed by the state, or to persons connected with or related to them, it is required that the Tenderer or his/her authorized representative declare his/her position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority where-

- the Tenderer is employed by state; and/or
- the legal person on whose behalf the bidding document is signed, has a relationship with persons/a person who are/is involved with the evaluation and / or adjudication of the bid(s), or where it is known that such a relationship exists between the person or persons for or on whose behalf the declarant acts and persons who are involved with the evaluation and / or adjudication of the bid

**10. In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire shall be completed and submitted with the bid.**


10.1 Full Name of Tenderer or his/ her representative:	
10.2 Identity Number:	
10.3 Position occupied in the company : (director, trustee, shareholder <sup>2</sup> , member)	
10.4 Registration number of company, enterprise, close corporation, partnership agreement or trust	
10.5 Tax Reference Number:	
10.6 Vat Registration Number:	
10.6.1 The names of all directors / trustees / shareholders / members, their individual identity numbers, tax reference numbers and if applicable, employee / PERSAL numbers must be indicated in paragraph 11 below	

<sup>\*\*</sup>State" means-

- a) any national and provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999),
- b) any municipality or municipal entity
- c) provincial legislature
- d) national Assembly or the national Council of provinces, or
- e) Parliament

<sup>\*\*</sup>Shareholder" means a person who owns shares in the company and is actively involved in the management of the enterprise/business and exercises control over the enterprise.

10.7 Are you or any person connected with the Tenderer, presently employed by the state?	Y		N	
If so, furnish the following particulars	Name of person/Director/shareholder/member: Name of Institution to which the person is connected: Position occupied in the institution:			

	<p align="center"><b>The Tender</b></p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	---	--

	Any other particulars:
--	------------------------

10.8 If you are presently employed by the state, did you obtain the appropriate authority to undertake remunerative work outside employment in the public sector?	Y		N	
10.8.1 If yes, did you attach proof of such authority to the bid document? (Note: Failure to submit proof of such authority, where applicable, will result in the disqualification of the bid).	Y		N	
If no, furnish reasons for non-submission of such proof				


10.9 Did you or your spouse, or any of the company's directors /trustees / shareholders / members or their spouses conduct business with the state in the previous twelve months?	Y		N	
If YES, furnish particulars				

10.10 Do you, or any person connected with the Tenderer, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with a person employed by the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this tender?	Y		N	
If so, furnish particulars				

10.11 Are you, or any person connected with the Tenderer, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between any other Tenderer and any person employed by the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this tender?	Y		N	
If so, furnish particulars				

10.12 Do you or any of the directors / trustees / shareholders / members of the company have any interest in any other related companies whether or not they are tendering for this contract?	Y		N	
If so, furnish particulars				



	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Tender</b></p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	--	--

d) Removed from a contract between them and any organ of state on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract.

Item	Question	Yes	No
1.1	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's database as a company or person prohibited from doing business with the public sector? <b>(Companies or persons who are listed on this database were informed in writing of this restriction by the National Treasury after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
1.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.2	Is the Tenderer or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? <b>(To access this Register enter the National Treasury's website, <a href="http://www.treasury.gov.za">www.treasury.gov.za</a>, click on the icon "Register for Tender Defaulters" or submit your written request for a hard copy of the Register to facsimile number 012 3265445).</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
1.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.3	Was the Tenderer or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
1.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
1.4	Was any contract between the Tenderer and any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
1.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief and knowledge both true and correct.

<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Position:</b>	
<b>Respondent:</b>	



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


## T2.2.10 CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION [SBD 9]

### CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids<sup>1</sup> invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
  - a. disregard the bid of any Tenderer if that Tenderer, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
  - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
- 4 This SBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (SBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

<sup>1</sup> Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

<sup>2</sup> Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION**

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

{(Bid (Tender) Number and Description)}

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

\_\_\_\_\_


(Name of Institution)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:

[Name of Tenderer (Tenderer)]

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the Tenderer to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the Tenderer;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the Tenderer to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the Tenderer;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the Tenderer, whether or not affiliated with the Tenderer, who:
  - (a) Has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
  - (b) Could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) Provides the same goods and services as the Tenderer and/or is in the same line of business as the Tenderer
6. The Tenderer has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)


	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

- (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
- (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
- (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
- (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.

8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the Tenderer, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

..... Signature	..... Date
..... Position	..... Name of Tenderer (Tenderer)

<sup>3</sup> **Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.**

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.11 PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE**

The tenderer is referred to clause F.2.1. of the Tender Data and shall state below details of the professional indemnity insurance held by the tenderer. Where the tenderer is a joint venture, consortium or association, each party to the joint venture must submit details of their professional indemnity insurance. Proof of insurance or confirmation from a reputable Insurance Broker that the tenderer is eligible for the prescribed professional indemnity insurance cover should he/she be awarded the contract, must be appended to this schedule.

<p><b>DETAILS OF PROFESSIONAL INDEMNITY INSURANCE</b></p>		
<p><b>NAME OF INSURED</b></p>	<p><b>NAME OF INSURER</b></p>	<p><b>LIMIT OF INDEMNITY IN RESPECT OF EACH CLAIM</b></p>

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**Date:** .....



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

**T2.2.12**

**PREFERENCING SCHEDULES: BBEE**

**PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017**

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.**

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:
  - the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
  - the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2 The value of this bid is estimated to {not exceed} R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the {80/20} preference point system shall be applicable.
- 1.3 Preference points for this bid shall be awarded for:
  - (a) Price; and
  - (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution.
- 1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

ITEM / DESCRIPTION	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	20
<b>TOTAL POINTS FOR PRICE AND B-BBEE MUST NOT EXCEED</b>	<b>100</b>

- 1.4.1 if it is unclear which preference point system will be applicable, either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.
- 1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit a B-BBEE Verification Certificate from a Verification Agency accredited by the South African Accreditation System (SANAS), or a Registered Auditor approved by the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors (IRBA) or a sworn affidavit confirming annual turnover and level of black ownership in case of an EME and QSE together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.
- 1.6 The purchaser/employer reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser/employer.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“all applicable taxes”** includes value-added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies;
- (b) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status received by a measured entity based on its overall performance using the relevant scorecard contained in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (d) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of services, works or goods, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (e) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (f) **“comparative price”** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts that can be utilized have been taken into consideration;
- (g) **“consortium or joint venture”** means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract;
- (h) **“contract”** means the agreement that results from the acceptance of a bid by an organ of state;
- (i) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (j) **“Firm price”** means the price that is only subject to adjustments in accordance with the actual increase or decrease resulting from the change, imposition, or abolition of customs or excise duty and any other duty, levy, or tax, which, in terms of the law or regulation, is binding on the contractor and demonstrably has an influence on the price of any supplies, or the rendering costs of any service, for the execution of the contract;
- (k) **“functionality”** means the measurement according to predetermined norms, as set out in the bid documents, of a service or commodity that is designed to be practical and useful, working or operating, taking into account, among other factors, the quality, reliability, viability and durability of a service and the technical capacity and ability of a bidder;
- (l) **“non-firm prices”** means all prices other than “firm” prices;
- (m) **“person”** includes a juristic person;
- (n) **“QSE”** means a Qualifying Small EEnterprise as defines by Codes of Good Practice under section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 ( Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (o) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in South African currency, calculated at the time of bid invitations, and includes all applicable taxes and excise duties;
- (p) **“sub-contract”** means *the primary contractor’s assigning, leasing, making out work to, or employing, another person to support such primary contractor in the execution of part of a project in terms of the contract;*
- (q) **“total revenue”** bears the same meaning assigned to this expression in the Codes of Good Practice on Black Economic Empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act and promulgated in the *Government Gazette* on 9 February 2007;
- (r) **“trust”** means the arrangement through which the property of one person is made over or





**The Tender**

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

<b>B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor</b>	<b>Number of points (90/10 system)</b>	<b>Number of points (80/20 system)</b>
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 5.2 A bidder who qualifies as an EME in terms of the B-BBEE Act must submit a sworn affidavit confirming Annual Total Revenue and Level of Black Ownership.
- 5.3 A Bidder other than EME or QSE must submit their original and valid B-BBEE status level verification certificate or a certified copy thereof, substantiating their B-BBEE rating issued by a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS.
- 5.4 A trust, consortium or joint venture, will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as a legal entity, provided that the entity submits their B-BBEE status level certificate.
- 5.5 A trust, consortium or joint venture will qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an unincorporated entity, provided that the entity submits their consolidated B-BBEE scorecard as if they were a group structure and that such a consolidated B-BBEE scorecard is prepared for every separate bid.
- 5.6 Tertiary Institutions and Public Entities will be required to submit their B-BBEE status level certificates in terms of the specialized scorecard contained in the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice.
- 5.7 A tenderer may not be awarded points for B-BBEE status level of contributor if the tender documents indicate that the tenderer intends subcontracting more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other person not qualifying for at least the points that the tenderer qualifies for, unless the intended subcontractor is an EME that has the capability to execute the subcontract
- 5.8 A tenderer awarded a contract may not sub-contract more than 25% of the value of the contract to any other enterprise that does not have an equal or higher B-BBEE status level than the tenderer concerned, unless the contract is sub-contracted to an EME that has the capability and ability to execute the sub-contract.

**6. BID DECLARATION**


6.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

**7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 5.1**

7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution: = .....(maximum of 10 or 20 points)  
 (Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or a sworn affidavit.

**8. SUB-CONTRACTING**

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

*(Tick applicable box)*

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted: .....%

ii) The name of the sub-contractor:

.....

iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor: .....

iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME/ QSE.

*(Tick applicable box)*

YES		NO	
-----	--	----	--

**9. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM**

9.1 Name of company/firm:

.....

9.2 VAT registration number: .....

9.3 Company registration number: .....

9.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....


9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional service provider
- Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business: .....

9.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in


	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) restrict the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

<p>WITNESSES</p> <p>1. ....</p> <p>2. ....</p>
--

<p>.....</p> <p><b>SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)</b></p>
<p>DATE: .....</p> <p>ADDRESS: .....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>


	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.13 COPY OF JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT**

- i) Tenderers are to append a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable), Consortium, or Association Agreements or Letters to this schedule.
  
- ii) Declaration of the team that all team members are still as per submission during the functionality assessment stage, if functionality is applicable.
  
- iii) Tenderers who invited from an approved Panel, may only submit a bid in the name of the invited company. Any subsequent contracting that may arise, will only be concluded with the invited company.

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** .....

**Date:** .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.14 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: PROPOSED METHODOLOGY AND APPROACH**


The proposed methodology and approach paper must respond to the scope of work and outline the proposed approach / methodology including that relating to stakeholder engagement, environmental concerns, health and safety aspects of the scope of work. The approach paper should articulate what value-add the respondent will provide in achieving the stated objectives for the project.

The respondent must explain his / her understanding of the objectives and outputs (deliverables) of the assignment, and the Employer’s stated and implied requirements, highlight the issues of importance, and explain the technical approach they would adopt to address them. The approach paper should include the methodologies to be adopted to achieve the intentions of the proposed approach. The approach should include a project plan that outlines processes, procedures and associated resources, the applicants and times to achieve requirements. Further, it ought to indicate risk management, quality assurance measures to be implemented, and accelerated delivery methods to be used to ensure delivery within anticipated programme.

The respondent must attach his / her approach paper to this page. The approach paper **should not be longer than five (5) pages**. The scoring of the methodology and approach will be as outlined in F.3.11.5 of the Tender Data.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Bidder, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within their knowledge and are to the best of their belief both true and correct.

<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Position:</b>	
<b>Respondent:</b>	

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.15 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERING ENTITY IN EXECUTING WORK OF SIMILAR NATURE**

The experience of the Tenderer (or that of the constituent member in a joint venture, consortium or association) in the execution of projects related to the development / updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) and Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere over the past 10 years will be evaluated. Tenderers should very briefly describe their experience in this regard and attach this to this schedule. The description should be put in the Tables provided below and attached to this schedule. The scoring of the Tenderer’s experience will be as outlined in F.3.11.5 of the Tender Data.



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**Schedule T2.2.15: Summarized Details of Experience / Track Record of the Tendering Entity in Executing Work of Similar Nature**

**EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: The development or updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere in South Africa.**

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the development / updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere in the last 10 years.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: The development or updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere in South Africa.**

Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the development / updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere in the last 10 years.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended




The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**EXPERIENCE / TRACK RECORD OF THE TENDERER OVER THE PAST 10 YEARS IN: The development or updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere in South Africa.**


Employer, contact person and telephone number and email address	Description of Professional Services Provided in the development / updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP), Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) in the municipal sphere in the last 10 years.	Value of Service provided (inclusive of VAT (Rand)	Date Service Commenced	Date Service Ended

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

Tenderer's are to submit a Reference Letter in support of the claimed experience / track record of the Tenderer (or that of the constituent member in a joint venture, consortium or association) in the execution of projects related to the development / updating of Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) or Water Services Master Plans in the municipal sphere over the past 10 years.

The template of the Letter of Reference is attached to this schedule and must be submitted by the Tenderer.

Please, note that failure to submit Reference Letter (on the Client's Letterhead) of the completed previous work will automatically result to the experience not recognised. The reference should be addressed to one of the bidding organisation(s). With respect to subcontracted References; note that subcontracted professional services will need to be confirmed by the Client or Implementing Agent of the project.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**LETTER OF REFERENCE**

*[To be provided by each Employer cited in SCHEDULE T2.2.15]*

**Please Note: Letters of Reference provided by Clients to the Tenderer in the past 10 Years will be accepted.**

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

This letter serves to confirm that the Tenderer.....  
 successfully provided the professional services described below and cited in SCHEDULE  
 T2.2.15:


***Description of Professional Services Provided by the Tenderer in the area of  
 Development or Updating of Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) Management Plans  
 to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and/or Water Services Development Plans  
 (WSDP):***

.....  
 .....  
 .....  
 .....

I, the undersigned, duly authorised to do so on behalf of the Employer providing this  
 reference, confirm that the content of this schedule is to the best of my belief both true and  
 correct.


Signed:		Date:	
Name:		Position:	
Contact details:			

**STAMP OF EMPLOYER  
 PROVIDING THE  
 REFERENCE**

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

The undersigned warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within their personal knowledge and are to the best of their belief both true and correct.

<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Position:</b>	
<b>Respondent:</b>	

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**T2.2.16 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS OF THE TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY RESOURCES / EXPERTS**

The tenderer is referred to clause F.3.11.5. of the Tender Data and shall insert in the spaces provided below details of the key experts and other personnel required to be in the employment of the tenderer or from a professional services provider consultant/firm, in order for the tenderer to be eligible to submit a tender for this project. The Curriculum Vitae of each individual of not more than five (5 nr) pages must be appended to this schedule.

The experience of proposed team members in relation to the scope of work will be evaluated from the:

- i. **Post-registration experience** in the relevant area outlined in Clause F.3.11.5 of the Tender Data.

A CV of each of the Tenderer's proposed Key Resources / Experts of not more than 5 pages should be attached to this schedule as per the template provided in this schedule. Each CV should be structured under the following headings:

- a) Personal particulars
  - name
  - date and place of birth
  - place (s) of tertiary education and dates associated therewith
  - professional awards
- b) Qualifications (degrees, diplomas, grades of membership of professional societies and professional registrations)
- c) Skills
- d) Name of current employer and position in enterprise
- e) Overview of post graduate / diploma experience (year, organization and position)
- f) Outline of recent assignments / experience that has a bearing on the scope of work

Furthermore, the experience of the proposed Key Resources / Experts are to be summarized in the Summary Tables provided in this section.

The tenderer must ensure that, if selected for the assignment, the nominated staff will be assigned as proposed to meet the minimum requirements. Failure to do so may result in the award being cancelled by the Employer.

The scoring of the points for the Experience of the Tenderer's proposed Key Experts will be as outlined in F.3.11.5 of the Tender Data.



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**SCHEDULE T2.2.16: SUMMARIZED DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY RESOURCES / EXPERTS**

**KEY EXPERT 1: PROJECT MANAGER & TEAM LEADER: CIVIL ENGINEERING**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OR UPDATING OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE IN SOUTH AFRICA

**KEY EXPERT 2: CIVIL ENGINEER: WATER SERVICES PLANNING, MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONS**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OR UPDATING OF WATER SERVICES MASTER PLANS AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANS IN THE MUNICIPAL SPHERE IN SOUTH AFRICA



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**SCHEDULE T2.2.16: SUMMARIZED DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY RESOURCES / EXPERTS**

--	--	--	--	--

**KEY EXPERT 3: CIVIL ENGINEER: WATER SERVICES ENGINEERING ASSET MANAGEMENT**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE INFRASTRUCTURE ASSET MANAGEMENT PLANNING AND IMPLEMENTATION IN SOUTH AFRICA

**KEY EXPERT 4: DEVELOPMENT PLANNER (MUNICIPAL SPATIAL PLANNING)**



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**SCHEDULE T2.2.16: SUMMARIZED DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY RESOURCES / EXPERTS**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORKS (MSDF) AND IN DEVELOPMENT PLANNING IN THE MUNICIPAL AND/OR PUBLIC SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA

**KEY EXPERT 5: FINANCIAL ANALYST / INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT ANALYST**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS AND PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION & REGISTRATION Nr	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE PROVISION OF PROJECT FINANCE / INVESTMENT ANALYSIS / FINANCIAL ANALYSIS / SERVICES IN SOUTH AFRICA



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**SCHEDULE T2.2.16: SUMMARIZED DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY RESOURCES / EXPERTS**

--	--	--	--	--

**KEY EXPERT 6: GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE (GIS) EXPERT**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION REGISTRATION Nr	AND &	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE PROVISION (PLANNING AND ESTABLISHMENT) OF GIS SYSTEMS FOR PUBLIC OR PRIVATE SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA

**KEY EXPERT 7: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PRACTITIONER**

NAME	CURRENT JOB TITLE	QUALIFICATIONS PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION REGISTRATION Nr	AND &	YEARS OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE	SUMMARY OF POST-REGISTRATION EXPERIENCE IN THE PROVISION OF ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES IN SOUTH AFRICA



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

**SCHEDULE T2.2.16: SUMMARIZED DETAILS OF QUALIFICATIONS AND EXPERIENCE OF TENDERER'S PROPOSED KEY RESOURCES / EXPERTS**

--	--	--	--	--



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

**CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 1 of 3)**

<b>Proposed role in the project</b>	
1. Surname	
2. First Name	
3. Date and place of birth	
4. Nationality	
5. Membership of Professional Bodies and Professional Registration with date achieved.	Professional Body / Association:
	Registration (Membership) Number:
	Date of Registration:

**6. Education / Qualifications**

Institution (date from – Date to)	Diploma(s) or Degree (s) obtained

**7. Post-Registration Diploma/ Graduate Experience**

Company/Organisation	(Date from – Date to)	Years of Employment	Position

**8. Key Experience Relevant to Project**


**9. Knowledge of issues pertinent to project**




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


**CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 2 of 3)**

**10. Post-Registration Experience in development / updating of WSMP / WSDP in Municipal Sphere**

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

**CURRICULUM VITAE TEMPLATE (Page 3 of 3)**

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:

Project Name and Locality	
Project Dates	
Project Position	
Description of duties	
Reference Name and Position	
Reference Contact Details	Tel:
	Cell:
	e-mail:


I, ....., hereby declare that I am aware of the inclusion of my Curriculum Vita in the proposed project team for Bidder ..... and make myself available for this project.

Signature:.....

Date: .....


Commissioner of Oath Stamp

(The declaration must be signed by the individual himself/herself only and not any other person)

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

The undersigned warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within their personal knowledge and are to the best of their belief both true and correct.

<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Position:</b>	
<b>Respondent:</b>	

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**T2.2.17 EVALUATION SCHEDULE: LEAD TENDERER'S QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**


The Lead Tenderer's policies relating to quality management shall be evaluated in relation to the indicative scope of work and the required services thereof.

The Lead Tenderer providing the required infrastructure planning, project preparation, project implementation and associated project support services in a JV, Consortium or Association, should submit a copy of their quality management policy to this schedule.

**Tenderers should attach to this schedule a copy of the Lead Tenderer's Quality Management Policy and proof of achieving SANS 9000 / ISO 9001 certification, or alternatively, proof of currently undergoing the certification process.**

The undersigned warrants that he / she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the enterprise, confirms that the contents of this schedule are within their personal knowledge and are to the best of their belief both true and correct.

<b>Signature:</b>	
<b>Date:</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	
<b>Position:</b>	
<b>Respondent:</b>	

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**COVER PAGE TO FINANCIAL PROPOSAL**

**FINANCIAL PROPOSAL**  
**[TO BE PUT IN A SEPARATE FOLDER / ENVELOPE]**

<p><b>NAME OF TENDERER</b></p>	
<p><b>SIGNATURE OF TENDERER</b> (Duly Authorized)</p>	
<p><b>CLOSING DATE AND TIME OF SUBMISSION</b></p>	<p>23:55hrs on Friday <b>24 Marhc 2023</b></p>
<p><b>PLACE OF SUBMISSION</b></p>	<p>Designated Electronic Tender Box Depository Indicated by DBSA Supply Chain Management (SCM) for this Tender</p>

*Note: This is a **Two-Envelope (i.e. Two-Folder) Tender**. Therefore the contents of this Tender document from this cover Page to the end of this document must be placed in a separate envelope (folder) marked "**Financial Proposal**".*

*Failure to separate this financial proposal from the technical (functional) proposal will result in a disqualification of the tender submission.*



The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**


---

## **Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data**

---

### **Pages**

<b>C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance .....</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>C1.2 Contract Data .....</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>C1.3 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement .....</b>	<b>75</b>

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE**

**C1.1.1 (PART A): OFFER: DAWID KRUIPER LM**

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP057/2023 [PART A]: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**


{Rand} .....  
..... (in words);  
{R} ..... (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature .....  
Name .....  
Capacity .....

**For the tenderer**

Name of Tenderer .....  
Address of Tenderer) .....  
Name of witness .....  
Signature of witness ..... Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.2 (PART A): ACCEPTANCE: DAWID KRUIPER LM**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents (e.g. Letter of Appointment issued by the Employer to the Tenderer) or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature .....

Name .....


Capacity .....

**for the Employer**      **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**  
**1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,**  
**Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness .....

Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.1 (PART B): OFFER: THEMBELIHLE LM**

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP057/2023 [PART B]: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Thembelihle Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**


{Rand} .....  
..... (in words);  
{R} ..... (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature .....  
Name .....  
Capacity .....

**For the tenderer**

Name of Tenderer .....  
Address of Tenderer) .....  
Name of witness .....  
Signature of witness ..... Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.2 (PART B): ACCEPTANCE: THEMBELIHLE LM**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents (e.g. Letter of Appointment issued by the Employer to the Tenderer) or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature .....

Name .....


Capacity .....

**for the Employer**      **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**  
**1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,**  
**Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness .....

Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.1 (PART C): OFFER: HANTAM LM**

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP057/2023 [PART C]: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Hantam Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**


{Rand} .....  
..... (in words);  
{R} ..... (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature .....  
Name .....  
Capacity .....

**For the tenderer**

Name of Tenderer .....  
Address of Tenderer) .....  
Name of witness .....  
Signature of witness ..... Date .....

	<p style="text-align: center;">The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	---	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.2 (PART C): ACCEPTANCE: HANTAM LM**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents (e.g. Letter of Appointment issued by the Employer to the Tenderer) or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature .....

Name .....


Capacity .....

**for the Employer**      **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**  
**1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,**  
**Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness .....

Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.1 (PART D): OFFER: NAMA KHOI LM**

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP057/2023 [PART D]: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Nama Khoi Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**


{Rand} .....  
..... (in words);  
{R} ..... (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature .....  
Name .....  
Capacity .....

**For the tenderer**

Name of Tenderer .....  
Address of Tenderer) .....  
Name of witness .....  
Signature of witness ..... Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.2 (PART D): ACCEPTANCE: NAMA KHOI LM**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer’s offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer’s offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents (e.g. Letter of Appointment issued by the Employer to the Tenderer) or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer’s representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature .....

Name .....


Capacity .....

**for the  
Employer      Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited  
                  1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,  
                  Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness .....

Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.1 (PART E): OFFER: KAMIESBERG LM**

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of: **TENDER No: RFP057/2023 [PART D]: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW), and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Kamiesberg Local Municipality.**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the service provider under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**


{Rand} .....  
..... (in words);  
{R} ..... (in figures).

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the service provider in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature .....  
Name .....  
Capacity .....

**For the tenderer**

Name of Tenderer .....  
Address of Tenderer) .....  
Name of witness .....  
Signature of witness ..... Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (Continued)**

**C1.1.2 (PART E): ACCEPTANCE: KAMIESBERG LM**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the tenderer’s offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the service provider the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer’s offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents (e.g. Letter of Appointment issued by the Employer to the Tenderer) or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer’s representative (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature .....

Name .....


Capacity .....

**for the  
Employer      Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited  
                  1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill,  
                  Midrand, Gauteng Province**

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness .....

Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--


**Schedule of Deviations: No Deviations are allowed in this Tender**

- 1 Subject .....
- Details .....
- .....
- .....
- .....
- 2 Subject .....
- Details .....
- .....
- .....
- 3 Subject .....
- Details .....
- .....
- .....
- .....
- 4 Subject .....
- Details .....
- .....
- .....
- 5 Subject .....
- Details .....
- .....
- .....
- .....

**Please note that no Deviations are allowed in this Tender and this schedule should NOT be completed.**

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**For the Tenderer:**

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....

Capacity .....

Name of Tenderer .....

Address of Tenderer .....

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness ..... Date .....

**Please note that no Deviations are allowed in this Tender and this schedule should NOT be completed.**

**For the Employer:**

Signature(s) .....

Name(s) .....


Capacity .....

Name of Employer: **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**

Address of Employer 1258 Lever Road, Headway Hill, Midrand, Gauteng Province

Name of witness .....

Signature of witness ..... Date .....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

## C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

### Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer

#### GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The General Conditions of Contract are the **CIDB's Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) (Edition 3 of CIDB document 1015)**, as published by the Construction Industry Development Board.

Copies of these General Conditions of Contract may be obtained from the Construction Industry Development Board's website [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za). Copies of the General Conditions of Contract are also available for inspection and scrutiny at the offices of the Employer.

The pro-forma attached to the Standard Professional Services Contract (July 2009) on pages 17 to 24 shall not apply to this Contract and shall be replaced with the documentation bound into this Contract Document.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with the standard contract collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Contract Specific Data below. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

#### CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA

The following contract specific data is applicable to this Contract:

##### Clause 1:

*Add the following to the definition of **Employer**:*

The **Employer** is the **Development Bank of Southern Africa Limited**


*The definition of **Project**:*

The project is the **Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

*Add the following to the definition of **Period of Performance**:*

The period of performance is **Twelve (12) months.**

*Add the following to the definition of **Service Provider**:*

	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Tender</b></p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	--	--

The contracting party may also be a consortium/joint venture contracting as a formally constituted Joint Venture Partnership, in which all parties are jointly and severally liable. In terms of this definition, the words consortium and joint venture shall be regarded as synonymous.

*Add the following to the definition of **Start Date**:*

The **Start Date** is the date when the Tenderer/Service Provider is introduced by the Employer to the respective municipalities (Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities).

**Clause 3.4 and Clause 4.3.2:**

*Add the following:*

The authorized and designated representative of the Employer is: **Ms. Catherine Koffman: Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA)**

The address for receipt of communications is:

Telephone: (011)3133911.....  
 Facsimile: (011)206 3609.....  
 E-mail: CatherineK@dbsa.org.....  
 Postal Address: P. O. Box 1234, Halfway House 1685  
 .....  
 Physical Address: 1258 Lever Road, .....  
 Headway Hill, Midrand.....  
 Gauteng Province.....  
 .....

**Clause 3.5:**

*Add the following:*

The location(s) for the performance of the services on the Project will be respective municipal offices of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities., their respective municipal areas, the Offices of the DBSA, and the Offices of the Tenderer.

**Clause 3.9.1 and Clause 3.9.2:**

*Add the following:*

The Service Provider shall not be entitled to apply to the Employer for an upward change (increase) in the Contract Price during the Period of Performance. Any changes to the Period of Performance that are granted by the Employer shall be without additional costs, as these changes shall be granted without any increase in the Contract Price.

**Clause 3.9.3**


*Add the following:*

The time-based fees (hourly rates) as stated in the Pricing Data are only applicable for additional Services requested and approved by the Employer, which were not part of the initial Services stipulated in the Scope of Work.

**Clause 3.12.1**

*Add the following:*

The daily penalty is 0.37% of the Contract Price up to a maximum amount of 100% of the Contract Price shall apply.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**Clause 3.15.1:**

*Add the following:*

The programme shall be submitted within 7 days of receipt by the Employer of the Service Provider's signed acceptance of the Employer's letter of the Service Provider's appointment and the contents thereof.

**Clause 3.16.2:**

*Add the following:*

The indices are those contained in Table A of the P0141 Consumer Price Index for the CPI for all services published by Statistics South Africa.

**Clause 4.7**

*Add the following:*

For payment purposes, refer to Part C2.1: Pricing Assumptions for the basis and assumptions on the pricing and on the basis of payment.

Insert:

Payment to the Service Provider shall be upon the completion of the following:

- The achievement (completion) of specific deliverables associated with the provision of the respective required services.
- Sign off (approval and acceptance) of the completed deliverables by the Project Steering Committee (PSC) established between the Employer and the supported Municipality on the project.
- Sign off by the supported Municipality's authorized representative, of the Employer's Disbursement Claim Form.
- Submission by the Service Provider to the Employer of the relevant invoice together with the above items of supporting and approval documentation.

Any payment made to the Service Provider shall remain due and refundable to the Employer on first demand in the event Service Provider is unable to pay for services rendered to other service providers on behalf of the Employer, the contract has come to an end, and or there was an over claim and payment failing which the Employer shall be entitled to withhold any payments due to the service provider.

**Clause 5.4.1:**

*Add the following:*

The Service Provider is required to take out, and maintain, for the full duration of the performance of this contract, the following insurance cover:

1. **Professional Indemnity Insurance** providing cover in an amount of not less than **R5 million** in respect of each and every claim during the period of insurance.
2. **Public Liability Insurance** with a limit of indemnity of not less than **R10 000 000 R10 million** for any single claim, the number of claims to be unlimited during the contract period.
3. **Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases (COID) Act, Act No 130 of 1993.**


And shall provide proof of insurance with its tender submission and or within seven (7) days of the Letter of Appointment.

The Service Provider shall ensure that any contractor and subcontractors engaged in construction activities shall, in addition to the Public Liability and COID Act Insurances as described above, also take out and maintain contractors all risks insurance to the value of the work being undertaken plus 10%.

**Clause 5.5:**

*Add the following:*

The Service Provider is required to obtain the Employer's prior approval in writing before taking any of the following actions:

	<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Tender</b></p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	--	--

1. Replacing any of the key personnel listed at the time of tender
2. Occupying any public land or facility for any purpose that will cause disruption and or inconvenience to the users of such land or facility in respect of any construction contract
3. The issuing of notices to contractors in relation to extensions of time, the cancellation of the contract between the Employer and a contractor, and instructions to contractors requiring significant scope changes, removal of work or which may increase the contract price of such contract
4. Appointing Subcontractors (i.e. Sub-Consultants) for the performance of any part of the Services

**Clause 7.2:**

7.2.1 The Service Provider is required to provide appropriate Personnel for such time periods as required in terms of the Contract and enter all data pertaining to Personnel including titles, job descriptions, qualifications and estimated periods of engagement on the performance of the Services in the Personnel Schedule located in contract data Part C1.2.

**Clause 8.1:**

*Add the following:*

The Service Provider is to commence the performance of the Services on the **Start Date** defined above.

**Clause 8.4.1:**

*Add the following:*

Upon termination the Service Provider shall compile and submit to the Employer within 30 days but before final payment is made, a schedule of all documents and records, permits, reports, recordings relevant to the scope of service in the whole including a detailed *close out report* in the format required by the Employer incorporating but not limited to records of work done, suppliers' warranties and guarantees, subcontractors details, outstanding and or remaining work Inclusive of the Final Account based on work done and work still to be completed as per the approved scope of work.

**Clause 8.4.3(c):**

*Add the following:*

The period of suspension under Clause 8.5 is not to exceed 2 months.

**Clause 8.4.4:**

*Add the following:*

The Service Provider's remuneration and reimbursement shall be subject the Service Provider submitting to the Employer within 30 days but before a final payment is made, a schedule of all documents and records, permits, reports, recording relevant to the scope of service in the whole including a detailed *close out report* in the format required by the Employer incorporating but not limited to records of work done, suppliers' warranties and guarantees, subcontractors details, outstanding and or remaining work.

**Clause 9.1:**

*Add the following:*

Copyright of documents prepared for the project and which has been paid for by the Employer shall be vested with the **Employer** and the Service Provider shall take all steps necessary to obtain such rights for the Employer at no extra cost to the Employer


**Clause 9.3:**

This clause is to be deleted.

**Clause 11.1:**

*Add the following:*

A Service Provider may not subcontract any work which he has the skills and competency to perform, unless he/she has the Employer's prior written approval and may not subcontract more than 30% of the value of the professional fees relating to the full scope of service.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

The Service Provider may be requested (or required) to procure additional specialist consultants and a recommendation of such appointment will be defined by submission of detailed scope of work to be done, program and three quotations or procurement method prescribed by the Employer.

**Clause 12.1.2:**

*Add the following:*

Interim settlement of disputes is to be by **mediation**.

**Clause 12.2.1:**

*Add the following:*

In the event that the parties fail to agree on a mediator, the mediator is nominated by the Deputy Director-General: Inter-Governmental Fiscal Relations, Department of National Treasury.

**Clause 12.2.4:**

*Add the following:*

Final settlement is by **arbitration**. In the event the Parties fail to appoint an arbitrator by agreement, the president or his nominee from the Association of Arbitrators Southern Africa shall appoint an arbitrator.

**Clause 14.2**

*Replace Clause 14.2 with the following:*

Amounts due to the Service Provider shall, as far as practicable, be paid by the Employer within thirty (30) Days of receipt by the Employer of the correct invoice with the relevant substantiation of work (deliverables) completed. The Employer shall take all reasonable, effective and efficient steps to pay the amounts due to the Service Provider within 30 days. No interest shall accrue on unpaid amounts beyond the 30 days on the invoices submitted by the Service Provider to the Employer.

Notwithstanding the above, should the Service Provider's tax clearance certificate expire during the contract period, and or the Service Provider fail to provide the service to the satisfaction of the Employer and or fail to carry a legal and proper instruction of the Employer, the Employer shall be entitled to withhold payment without incurring any liability for interest, until a valid tax clearance certificate is submitted to the Employer or the Employer's requirement have been met.

*Add the following new Clause after Clause 14.4:*

**Clause 14.5: Tax Invoices**

Section 20(1) of the Value Added Tax Act of 1991 (Act 89 of 1991) requires that a supplier (person supplying goods or services) who is registered as a VAT vendor issue to the recipient a tax invoice within 21 days of the date of a supply whether requested or not.

The Service Provider shall provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) which shall be included with each account delivered to the Employer in terms of Clause 14. Failure by the Servicer Provider to provide a tax invoice (VAT invoice) timeously may delay payment by the Employer and no interest shall accrue.

**Clause 15:**

*Add the following:*

The interest rate will be the prime interest rate of the Employer's Bank at the time the amount is due.



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

**C1.2 CONTRACT DATA [Continued]**

**Part 2: Data provided by the Service Provider**

**Clause 1.** The **Service Provider** is:.....

.....

Postal Address: .....

Physical Address:.....

.....

Telephone:.....

Facsimile:.....

**Clause 5.3.** The **authorized and designated representative** of the Service Provider is:

Name:.....

The address for receipt of communication is:


Address:.....

Telephone:.....

Facsimile:.....

**Clause 5.5 and Clause 7.1.2.** The **Service Provider’s Key Persons / Experts** and their jobs /functions in relation to the Services are:

NAME OF KEY PERSON / EXPERT	POSITION IN SERVICE PROVIDER’S TEAM	SPECIFIC DUTIES
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		

	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

**Clause 7.2.1. The Service Provider’s Personnel Schedule** is as outlined in the Table below *(Additional copies of this table can be used if necessary):*

NAME	TITLE / POSITION	JOB DESCRIPTION	QUALIFICATIONS	ESTIMATED PERIOD OF ENGAGEMENT ON THE SERVICES (weeks)
1.				
2.				
3.				
4.				
5.				
6.				
7.				
8.				
9.				
10.				
11.				
12.				
13.				
14.				
15.				

\_\_\_\_\_  
**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

**C1.3 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT**

**HEALTH, SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL AGREEMENT  
BETWEEN EMPLOYER AND A PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDERS**

Person responsible for this contract:

.....

Contract Number:

\_\_\_\_\_

WRITTEN AGREEMENT BETWEEN

**DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED (“DBSA”)**

.....

EMPLOYER

AND

.....

**Professional Service Providers (hereinafter referred to as “the Mandatory”)**

AS ENVISAGED BY SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, NO 85 OF 1993, AS AMENDED.

**C1.3.1 Agreement**

I ..... (name) representing  
..... **(Company) (Mandatory)** do hereby acknowledge that  
..... **(Mandatory name)** is an employer in its own right with  
duties as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No (85 of 1993, as amended) and I  
agree to ensure that all work will be performed, or machinery and plant used in accordance with the  
provisions of the said Act. I furthermore agree to comply with all other relevant Acts while providing a  
service to the **DBSA** (Employer).

I acknowledge having received the necessary induction/training regarding the rules and regulations of  
SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, NO 85 OF 1993, AS  
AMENDED and those of **DBSA** (Employer) I will ensure that all Contractors and Sub-contractors are

properly informed and adhere to all the rules and regulations and relevant legislation while on the premises. I will liaise with the person responsible, should I, for whatever reason, not be able to complete the task/project or perform in the terms of this agreement.

My company is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act No. 130 of 1993). My registration number is.....

We/I also agree that; the **Mandatory**, by their signatures hereto, do unreservedly and irrevocably indemnify **DBSA** (Employer) and hold it harmless against all the clause demands, actions, clauses of actions and suits at law, which may be made or instituted against it for:

- any death, injury or incident to the Mandatory's Consortium, Consultant and/or Sub-consultant, Contractor, Sub-contractor and/or their employees or any agent customer or visitor of the Contractor;
- any damage caused to property of the **Mandatory**, Contractor, Sub-contractor, and/or their employees or any agent customer or visitor of the Contractor, including any loss of such property from whatsoever, while on the premises; and
- any claims resulting from non-compliance with legislation.

**C1.3.2 Reporting**

The Mandatory and/or his designated person, appointed in terms of Section 16(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 85 of 1993 ("the OHS Act"), shall report to the Risk Control Manager and/or a representative designated by the Employer prior to commencing the work at the premises.

**C1.3.3 Warranty of compliance**

In terms of this agreement the Mandatory warrants that he agrees to the arrangements and procedures as prescribed by the Employer and as provided for in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act for the purposes of compliance with the Act.

The Mandatory acknowledges that this agreement constitutes an agreement in terms of Section 37(2) of the OHS Act, whereby all responsibility for health and safety matters relating to the work that the Mandatory and his employees are to perform on the premises shall be the obligation of the Mandatory.

The Mandatory further warrants that he and/or his employees undertake to maintain such compliance with the OHS Act. Without derogating from the generality of the above, nor from the provisions of the

said agreement, the Mandatory shall ensure that the clauses as hereunder described, are at all times adhered to by himself and his employees.

The Mandatory hereby undertakes to ensure that the health and safety of any other person on the premises is not endangered by the conduct and/or activities of any of his employees while they are on the Employer's premises.

#### **C1.3.4 Mandatory an employer**

The Mandatory shall be deemed to be an employer in his own right while on the locations for the performance of the services on the Project. In terms of Section 16(1) of the OHS Act, the Mandatory shall accordingly ensure that the requirements of the OHS Act are complied with by himself and/or his nominated Chief Executive Officer.

#### **C1.3.5 Appointments and training**

The Mandatory shall appoint competent persons as per Section 16(2) of the OHS Act. Any such appointed person shall be trained on any occupational health and safety matter and the OHS Act provisions that are pertinent to the work that is to be performed under his responsibility. Copies of any appointments made by the Mandatory shall immediately be provided to the Employer.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that all his employees are trained on the health and safety aspects relating to the work and that they understand the hazards associated with such work being carried out on the associated locations for the performance of the services on the Project. Without derogating from the foregoing, the Mandatory shall, in particular, ensure that all his users of any materials or operators of any machinery or equipment are properly trained in the use of such materials, machinery or equipment.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the above, the Mandatory shall ensure that he, his appointed responsible persons and his employees are at all times familiar with the provisions of the OHS Act, and that they comply with the provisions of the Act.

#### **C1.3.6 Supervision, discipline and reporting**

The Mandatory shall ensure that all work performed on the various locations for the performance of the services on the Project is done under strict supervision and that no unsafe or unhealthy work-practices are permitted. Discipline regarding health and safety matters shall be strictly enforced against any of his employees regarding non-compliance by such employee, with any health and safety matters.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that his employees report to him all unsafe or unhealthy work

situations immediately after they become aware of the same and that he in turn immediately reports these to the Employer and/or his representative.

#### **C1.3.7 Access to the OHS Act**

The Mandatory shall ensure that he has an updated copy of the OHS Act on site at all times and that this is accessible to his appointed responsible persons and employees. However the parties may make arrangements for the Mandatory and his appointed responsible persons and employees to have access to the Employer's updated copy/copies of the Act.

#### **C1.3.8 Cooperation**

The Mandatory and/or his responsible persons and employees shall provide full co-operation and information if and when the Employer or his representative makes inquiries into occupational health and safety issues concerning the Mandatory. It is hereby recorded that the Employer and his representative shall at all times be entitled to make such inquiry.

Without derogating from the generality of the above, the Mandatory and his responsible persons shall make available to the Employer and his representative, on request, all and any checklists and inspection registers required to be kept by him in respect of any of his materials, machinery or equipment

#### **C1.3.9 Work procedures**

The Mandatory shall be entitled to utilize the procedures, guidelines and other documentation as used by the Employer for the purposes of ensuring a healthy and safe working environment. The Mandatory shall then ensure that his responsible persons and employees are familiar with and utilize the documents.

The Mandatory shall implement safe work practices as prescribed by the Employer and shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are made conversant with, and adhere to, such safe work practices.

The Mandatory shall ensure that work for which a permit is required by the Employer is not performed by his employees prior to the obtaining of such a permit.

#### **C1.3.10 Health and safety meetings**

If required in terms of the OHS Act, the Mandatory shall establish his own health and safety committee(s) and ensure that his employees, being the committee members, hold health and safety meetings as often as may be required and at least once every three (3) months. The Employer may elect to permit the Mandatory's health and safety representatives to attend the Employer's health and safety committee

meetings.

#### **C1.3.11 Compensation registration**

The Mandatory shall ensure that he has a valid registration with the Compensation Commissioner, as required in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act 130 of 1993, and that all payments owing to the Commissioner are discharged. The Mandatory shall further ensure that the cover shall remain in force while any such employee is present on the premises.

#### **C1.3.12 Medical examinations**

The Mandatory shall ensure that all his employees undergo routine medical examinations and that they are medically fit for the purposes of the work they are to perform.

#### **C1.3.13 Incident reporting and investigation**

All incidents referred to in Section 24 of the OHS Act shall be reported by the Mandatory to the Department of Labour and to the Employer. The Employer shall further be provided with copies of any written documentation relating to any incident.

The Employer retains an interest in the reporting of any incident as described above as well as in any formal investigation and/or inquiry conducted in terms of Section 32 of the OHS-Act into such an incident.

#### **C1.3.14 Sub-contractors**

The Mandatory shall notify the Employer of any sub-contractor he may wish to perform work at the locations for the performance of the services on the Project. It is hereby recorded that all the terms and provisions contained in this clause shall be equally binding upon the subcontractor prior to the subcontractor commencing with the work. Without derogating from the generality of this paragraph:

1. The Mandatory shall ensure that training, as discussed under appointments and training, is provided prior to the subcontractor commencing work at the locations for the performance of the services on the Project.
2. The Mandatory shall ensure that work performed by the subcontractor is done under strict supervision and discipline.
3. The Mandatory shall inform the Employer of any Health and Safety hazard and/or issue that the subcontractor may have brought to his attention.
4. The Mandatory shall inform the Employer of any difficulty encountered regarding compliance by the subcontractor with any health and safety instruction, procedure and/or legal provision applicable to the work the subcontractor performs at the locations for the performance of the services on the Project.

#### **C1.3.15 Security and access**

The Mandatory and his employees shall enter and leave the Employer's or supported Municipality's premises only through the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s) designated by the Employer or by the supported Municipality. The Mandatory shall ensure that employees observe the security rules of the Employer and those of the supported Municipality at all times and shall not permit any person who is not directly associated with the work to enter the Employer's or supported Municipality's premises.

The Mandatory and his employees shall not enter any area of the Employer's or supported Municipality's premises that are not directly associated with the work.

The Mandatory shall ensure that all materials, machinery or equipment brought by himself onto the Employer's or supported Municipality's premises are recorded at the main gate(s) and/or checkpoint(s). A failure to do this may result in a refusal by the Employer or supported Municipality to allow the materials, machinery or equipment to be removed from the premises.

#### **C1.3.16 Fire precautions and facilities**

The Mandatory shall ensure that an adequate supply of fire-protection and first-aid facilities are provided for the work to be performed at the locations for the performance of the services on the Project, save that the parties may mutually make arrangements for the provision of such facilities.

The Mandatory shall further ensure that all his employees are familiar with fire precautions at the premises, which include fire-alarm signals and emergency exits, and that such precautions are adhered to.

#### **C1.3.17 Hygiene and cleanliness**

The Mandatory shall ensure that the work site and surrounding area is at all times maintained to a reasonably practicable level of hygiene and cleanliness. In this regard, no loose materials shall be left lying about unnecessarily and the work site shall be cleared of waste material regularly and on completion of the work.

#### **C1.3.18 No nuisance**

The Mandatory shall ensure that neither he nor his employees undertake any activity that may cause environmental impairment or constitute any form of nuisance to the Employer, supported Municipality and/or their surroundings.

The Mandatory shall ensure that no hindrance, hazard, annoyance or inconvenience is inflicted on the

Employer, supported Municipality, another Mandatory or any tenants. Where such situations are unavoidable, the Mandatory shall give prior notice to the Employer.

#### **C1.3.19 Intoxication not allowed**

No intoxicating substance of any form shall be allowed on site. Any person suspected of being intoxicated shall not be allowed on the site. Any person required to take medication shall notify the relevant responsible person thereof, as well as of the potential side-effects of the medication.

#### **C1.3.20 Personal protective equipment**

The Mandatory shall ensure that his responsible persons and employees are provided with adequate personal protective equipment (PPE) for the work they may perform in accordance with the requirements of General Safety Regulation 2(1) of the OHS Act. The Mandatory shall further ensure that his responsible persons and employees wear the PPE issued to them at all material times.

#### **C1.3.21 Plant, machinery and equipment**

The Mandatory shall ensure that all the plant, machinery, equipment and/or vehicles he may wish to utilize on the Employer's premises is/are of sound order at all times and fit for the purpose for which it/they is/are intended, and that it/they complies/comply with the requirements of Section 10 of the OHS Act.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 10(4) of the OHS Act, the Mandatory hereby assumes the liability for taking the necessary steps to ensure that any article or substance that it erects or installs at the premises, or manufactures, sells or supplies to or for the Employer, complies with all the prescribed requirements and will be safe and without risks to health and safety when properly used.

#### **C1.3.22 No usage of the Employer's equipment**

The Mandatory hereby acknowledges that his employees shall not be permitted to use any materials, machinery or equipment of the Employer's or of the supported Municipality, unless the prior written consent of the Employer or supported Municipality has been obtained, in which case the Mandatory shall ensure that only those persons authorized to make use of same, have access thereto.

#### **C1.3.23 Transport**

The Mandatory shall ensure that all road vehicles used at the locations for the performance of the services on the Project are in a roadworthy condition and are licensed and insured. All drivers shall have relevant and valid driving licenses and no vehicle shall carry passengers unless it is specifically designed to do so. All drivers shall adhere to the speed limits and road signs on the premises at all times.

In the event that any hazardous substances are to be transported at, or to, the locations for the performance of the services on the Project, the Mandatory shall ensure that the requirements of the Hazardous Chemical Substances Act 15 of 1973 are complied with at all times.

**C1.3.24 Clarification**

In the event that the Mandatory requires clarification of any of the terms or provisions of this agreement, he should contact the Risk Control Manager of the Employer.

**C1.3.25 Duration of agreement**

This agreement shall remain in force for the duration of the work to be performed by the Mandatory and/or while any of the Mandatory's workmen are present on the Employer's or supported Municipality's premises, or at the locations for the performance of the services on the Project.

**C1.3.26 Headings**


The headings as contained in this agreement are for reference purposes only and shall not be construed as having any interpretative value in themselves or as giving any indication as to the meaning of the contents of the paragraphs contained in this agreement.

Confirmation and Acceptance	Initials
I _____ confirm that I have read and understood the appointment as set out above.	
I _____ confirm that I have read and understood the appendices and confirm my intention to comply with all the legal requirements.	
I _____ confirm my acceptance and understanding of the assigned responsibilities and duties involved.	
I _____ confirm that I have received training in the assigned responsibilities and duties required of me.	

THUS AGREED TO AND SIGNED AT \_\_\_\_\_ on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2023, in the presence of the undersigned witness:

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

Witness Name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**Signed on behalf of ..... (Mandatory / Professional Service Provider)**

THUS AGREED TO AND SIGNED AT \_\_\_\_\_ on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day

of \_\_\_\_\_ 2023, in the presence of the undersigned witness:


Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Witness Name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**Signed on behalf of DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA LIMITED (DBSA) (Employer)**

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

---

## Part C2: Pricing Data

---

	Pages
<b>C2.1 Pricing Assumptions.....</b>	<b>84 – 86</b>
<b>C2.2 Pricing Data / Price Schedules .....</b>	<b>87</b>

## C2.1 PRICING ASSUMPTIONS

### GENERAL ASSUMPTIONS


Pricing Assumptions mean the criteria as set out below, read together with all Parts of this contract document, which it will be assumed in the contract that the tenderer has taken into account when developing his prices.

1. The short descriptions given in the schedules below are brief descriptions used to identify the services and related cost items for which prices are required. Detailed descriptions of the services to be priced are provided in the Scope of Work (Part C3.1 of this document) and the relevant statutory body.
2. The bidder must price for the full scope of services as stipulated in Part C.3 SCOPE OF WORK.
3. For the purpose of the service or cost item, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

<b>WORD</b>	<b>MEANING</b>
Unit	The unit of measurement for each item of work.
Quantity	The number of units of work for each item.
Rate	The agreed payment per unit of measurement
Amount	The product of the quantity and the agreed rate for an item
Sum	An agreed lump sum payment amount for an item, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work, but the quantity of work which is not measured in any units.
Professional Fee	The agreed fee for a service, the extent of which is described in the Scope of Work.

4. A rate, sum, professional fee and/or price as applicable, is to be entered against each item in the schedules. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the relevant Table of Quantities.
5. The rates, sums, professional fees and prices in the schedules are to be fully inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates are to cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data and in the Scope of Work, as well as overhead charges and profit.
6. Where quantities are given in the Table of Quantities, these are provisional and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Table of Quantities. In respect of time-based services, the allocation of staff must be agreed with the employer before such services are rendered.
7. Tendered time-based fees (where the unit of measurement is time based) shall be adjusted in terms of clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract. Tenderers are to note that apart from the stated adjustment to the time-based fees, there will be no adjustment in the tendered professional fees and/or other rates tendered during the initial term of the contract. If the successful tenderer is given any extension with respect to their appointment term, the tendered time-based fees shall be adjusted for the extension with respect to their appointment term, in terms of Clause 3.16 of the Standard Professional Services Contract and shall **not** revert automatically to the recommended prevailing time-based fees contained the various gazettes and notices of the relevant respective professional bodies.

8. Tenderers are to carefully note that only those recoverable expenses listed in the schedules will be reimbursed to the Service Provider.
9. Items for printing/copying shall be for specified contract documents, reports, manuals and drawings, excluding general correspondence, minor reports, progress reports, etc. which shall be deemed to be included in the professional fees. Payment will only be made for copies of reports and drawings submitted to the Employer or issued, as specified or requested by the Employer, and all drafts shall be for the Service Provider's account.
10. The per kilometre rate for the reimbursement of travel expenses shall be limited to the kilometre rates published by the Department of Public Works from time to time for vehicles with engine capacities of various capacities but not exceeding the maximum of 2500cc for the purpose of this contract. If 4x4 vehicles or other vehicles exceeding 2500cc are required due to accessibility or poor road conditions, the applicable rate needs to be agreed between the Service Provider and the Employer upfront before trips are undertaken. **The prices tendered in Schedule C2.2.2 should be on the basis of a vehicle with 2500cc engine capacity**
11. **Scope Variation by the Employer:** While the Employer has every intent to complete the full scope of works, the Employer reserves the right to reduce or increase the scope of works according to the dictates of the budget, or to terminate this contract, without adjustment to the agreed rates, sums or professional fees and without payment of any penalty or surcharge in this regard. The Service Provider shall however be entitled to a pro-rata payment for all services carried out in terms of any adjustment to the Scope of Works or, in the case of termination, remuneration and/or reimbursement as described in Clause 8.4.4 of the CIDB Professional Services contract.
12. **Limitation to Hourly Rates and Professional Fees:** The hourly rates and professional fees of Experts that are used by the Tenderer to provide the services shall not exceed the hourly rates and professional fees applicable for professionals in the respective disciplines as stipulated by the relevant Government Gazette in the various Guidelines to Scope of Services and Tariffs of Fees for the various disciplines. **The bidder must price for normal services as contained in the various Guidelines to Scope of Services and Tariffs of Fees for the various disciplines. The fees shall be calculated on a time and cost basis after factoring in all the resources to be applied to the projects tasks and activities, and then reduced by any applicable discounts.**
13. **Professional / Technical Services Fees:** These are to be based on a realistic estimate of the cost of all the services required to achieve all the specific deliverables listed in the Scope of Work. The professional fees are to be completed in the schedules of this section. The completed schedules are to be completed and returned with the tender proposals. Tenderers are to attach a breakdown of the total proposed fee per deliverable to the relevant page (schedule). The breakdown is to clearly indicate the scope of work or key deliverables, the elements of the scope of work, the resources applied, the estimated duration and rates of the applied resources for each element of the scope of work. The elements of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C3.1 of this tender document.
14. **Operational Expenses (Accommodation):** These expenses are not to be priced separately but are to be included in the overall operational costs per section 17 below.
15. **Operational Expenses (Subsistence Expenses):** These expenses are not to be priced separately but are to be included in the overall operational costs per section 17 below.
16. **Operational Expenses (Printing /Copying Expenses):** Where applicable (see section 9 above), these expenses shall be reimbursed based on the actual expenses incurred, plus an


	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

adjustment. Service Providers are required to indicate a preferred adjustment rate to the printing / copying expenses in the priced schedules to be returned with the proposal.

17. **Combination and Fixing of travelling, printing, binding and copying costs into Operational Costs:** For the purpose of this tender, the operational expenses for travelling, accommodation, subsistence, printing, binding and copying (where applicable), have been combined and must never exceed a maximum of **5%** of the relevant professional fees applicable to the project deliverable or project phase.
18. **Payment is for specific completed deliverables:** In line with Clause 4.7 of the Contract Data (Part C1.2), the Service Providers will be appointed on a specific scope of work and will be compensated upon the achievement (completion) of specific deliverables. The pricing schedules in Part C2.2 of this document have been aligned to the specific deliverables expected from the Service Providers.
19. **Fixed Price Contract per Municipality:** This assignment will be based on a lump sum (fixed price) contract in (ZAR) Rands. Bidders are required to price total contract price using the tables (scheduled) in the next page. Once the offer of the Tenderer is accepted by the Employer, the overall project budget is fixed and must not be exceeded under any circumstances whatsoever.

**C2.2.1 TIME-BASED FEES OF DESIGNATED KEY PROFESSIONALS / EXPERTS**

ID	KEY RESOURCE / EXPERT	No.	HOURLY RATE FOR SERVICES (Excl. VAT) (RAND/HR)	DISCOUNT TO HOURLY RATE (%)	NET HOURLY RATE OF KEY PROFESSIONAL (Excl. VAT) (RAND/HR)
1	Project Manager and Team Leader: Civil Engineering	1			
2	Civil Engineer: Water Services Planning, Management and Operations	1			
3	Civil Engineer: Water Services Engineering Asset Management	1			
4	Development Planner (Municipal Spatial Planning)	1			
5	Financial Analyst / Infrastructure Investment Analyst	1			
6	Geo-Information Science (GISc) Expert	1			
7	Environmental Management Practitioner	1			
<b>TOTAL</b>		<b>7</b>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.2 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) a) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) b) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw			




The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	<u>PROVISIONAL SUM:</u> FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP.</li> <li>▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA</li> </ul>			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART A]</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.2 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF THEMBELIHLE LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) c) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) d) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES,	Approved Report			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES				
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP.</li> <li>▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA</li> </ul>			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF THEMBELIHLE LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART B]</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.2 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF HANTAM LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) e) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) f) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES	Approved Report			
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP.</li> <li>▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA</li> </ul>			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF HANTAM LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART C]</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.2 [PART D] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF NAMA KHOI LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) g) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) h) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	GIS Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.			
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND HYDRAULIC	Approved Report			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES				
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP.</li> <li>▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA</li> </ul>			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF NAMA KHOI LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART D]</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.2 [PART E] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF KAMIESBERG LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSMP update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSMP AND WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC) i) Project Implementation Plan (PIP) j) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.	Approved PIP and PIR			
2(A)	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT (UNDERSTANDING THE STATUS QUO):	Approved Report which must include the updated Asset Register, raw survey data, updated Asset Management Plan.			
2(B)	<u>PROVISIONAL SUM: FOR THE DIGITIZATION OF ALL HARD-</u>	Digitized "As-Built" Data to both AutoCAD, PDF, and GIS	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	COPY "AS-BUILT" DATA TO BOTH AUTOCAD AND PDF FORMATS	Formats. All "As-built" data to be linked to GIS.			
3	FUTURE WATER AND SANITATION DEMAND ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.			
4	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS AND REQUIRED AUTHORIZATIONS	Approved Report			
5	PROJECT PRIORITIZATION AND COST ESTIMATES (EXISTING AND FUTURE)	Approved Report			
6	FUNDING AND IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS	Approved Report			
7	RISK MANAGEMENT	Approved Report			
8	WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN WITH ANNEXURES, CHARTS, GRAPHS, MAPS, GIS SHAPE FILES, AND	Approved Report			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS AND SIMULATION SOFTWARE INPUT AND OUTPUT FILES				
9	SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Council Resolution on adoption of WSMP.</li> <li>▪ Letter of confirmation of project completion to DBSA</li> </ul>			
10	PROJECT CLOSEOUT REPORT	Project Closeout Report in format provided by the DBSA			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP) OF KAMIESBERG LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART E]</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.3 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR DAWID KRUIPER LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR DAWID KRUIPER LM</b>				

 <p><b>D&amp;BSA</b> DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i></p>	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART A]				


	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.3 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR THEMBELIHLE LM**


The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
		Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR THEMBELIHLE LM</b>				

 <p><b>D&amp;B SA</b> DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i></p>	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
--	-------------------	--

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART B]				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.3 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR HANTAM LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY				




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
		Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR HANTAM LM</b>				

 <p><b>D&amp;B SA</b> DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i></p>	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
--	-------------------	--

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART C]				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.3 [PART D] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR NAMA KHOI LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY				




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
		Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR NAMA KHOI LM</b>				

 <p><b>D&amp;BSA</b> DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i></p>	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART D]				


	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.3 [PART E] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR KAMIESBERG LM**


The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for MPRNW update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.	Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.
2	EXISTING SITUATION ASSESSMENT, INFORMATION AND DOCUMENTATION	Approved Report.			
3	EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE ASSESSMENT	Approved Report.	N/A	N/A	R150,000.00
4	DETERMINE THE WATER BALANCE OF THE MUNICIPALITY				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
		Approved Report.			
5	FORMULATION OF SPECIFIC TECHNICAL, FINANCIAL, INSTITUTIONAL, AND SOCIAL STRATEGIES AND INITIATIVES (PROJECTS) – I.E., INITIATIVES THAT CAN BE INTRODUCED TO REDUCE THE NON-REVENUE WATER AND IMPROVE THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WATER SERVICE.	Approved Report			
6	STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER IN THE MUNICIPALITY	Approved Report			
11	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT OF A MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER FOR KAMIESBERG LM</b>				

 <p><b>D&amp;B SA</b> DEVELOPMENT BANK OF SOUTHERN AFRICA <i>Building Africa's Prosperity</i></p>	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
--	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
	CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART E]				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.4 [PART A] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document..

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is **nine (9) months**.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	<p><b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)</b></p> <p>a) Project Implementation Plan (PIP)</p> <p>b) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>
2	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 1 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 1 Report: WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment</b> uploaded to</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This Module in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of new WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment</i></p>	<p>the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
3	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 2 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Comprehensive overview of water services components. Detailed information on the component level with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This module [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of new WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.</i></p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirements Development Plan</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
4	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 AND MODULE 4 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report, and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirements Development Plan:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines [Continued from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
		<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP):</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
5	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 5 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Reporting. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 5</b> Reports (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, DWA WSRPMS, WC&amp;DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business</p>			




The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		<i>Plan Report, etc.)</i> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
6	<b>DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.</li> <li>▪ Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework</li> </ul>	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DWS Approval letter / correspondence.</li> <li>▪ IDP Outflow Report.</li> <li>▪ Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report</li> </ul>			
7	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART A]</p>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.4 [PART B] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF THEMBELIHLE LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	<p><b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)</b></p> <p>c) Project Implementation Plan (PIP)</p> <p>d) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>
2	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 1 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 1 Report: WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment</b> uploaded to</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This Module in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of new WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment</i></p>	<p>the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
3	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 2 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Comprehensive overview of water services components. Detailed information on the component level with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This module [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of new WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.</i></p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirements Development Plan</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
4	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 AND MODULE 4 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report, and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirements Development Plan:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines [Continued from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
		<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP):</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
5	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 5 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Reporting. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 5</b> Reports (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, DWA WSRPMS, WC&amp;DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business</p>			




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
6	<p><b>DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.</li> <li>▪ Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework</li> </ul>	<p>Completed uploaded WSDP together with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DWS Approval letter / correspondence.</li> <li>▪ IDP Outflow Report.</li> <li>▪ Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report</li> </ul>			
7	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF THEMBELIHLE LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART B]</p>				


	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.4 [PART C] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF HANTAM LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is **nine (9) months**.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	<p><b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)</b></p> <p>e) Project Implementation Plan (PIP)</p> <p>f) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>
2	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 1 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 1 Report: WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p><i>This Module in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of new WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment</i></p>				
3	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 2 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Comprehensive overview of water services components. Detailed information on the component level with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	business elements per DWS guidelines.  <i>This module [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of new WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.</i>	Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirements Development Plan</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
4	<b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 AND MODULE 4 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]	Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report, and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirements Development Plan:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation:</b> uploaded			




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis:</b> uploaded to the			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		DWS System (Geodatabase)			
	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines [Continued from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
		<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP):</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
5	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 5 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Reporting. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 5</b> Reports (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, DWA WSRPMS, WC&amp;DM Report, WSDP IDP</p>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		<p>Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
6	<p><b>DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.</li> <li>▪ Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework</li> </ul>	<p>Completed uploaded WSDP together with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DWS Approval letter / correspondence.</li> <li>▪ IDP Outflow Report.</li> <li>▪ Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report</li> </ul>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
7	TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF HANTAM LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART C]				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.4 [PART D] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF NAMA KHOI LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is **nine (9) months**.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	<p><b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)</b></p> <p>g) Project Implementation Plan (PIP)</p> <p>h) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>
2	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 1 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 1 Report: WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment</b> uploaded to</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This Module in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of new WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment</i></p>	<p>the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
3	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 2 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Comprehensive overview of water services components. Detailed information on the component level with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This module [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of new WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.</i></p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirements Development Plan</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
4	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 AND MODULE 4 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report, and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirements Development Plan:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines [Continued from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
		<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP):</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
5	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 5 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Reporting. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 5</b> Reports (Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, DWA WSRPMS, WC&amp;DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business</p>			




The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		Plan Report, etc.) uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
6	<p><b>DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.</li> <li>▪ Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework</li> </ul>	<p>Completed uploaded WSDP together with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DWS Approval letter / correspondence.</li> <li>▪ IDP Outflow Report.</li> <li>▪ Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report</li> </ul>			
7	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) - <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF NAMA KHOI LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART D]</p>				


	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

**C2.2.4 [PART E] PRICING DATA: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF KAMIESBERG LM**

The detailed description of the scope of work or key deliverable are outlined in section C.3.1.4 of this tender document.

Please Note: The maximum duration for the completion of all Key Deliverables in the Scope of Work for WSDP Update is **nine (9) months**.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT)  (Rand)
1	<p><b>STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT AND ESTABLISHMENT OF THE WSDP WORK TEAM AND PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE (PSC)</b></p> <p>i) Project Implementation Plan (PIP)</p> <p>j) Project Inception Report (PIR) in the framework issued by the DBSA.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>	<p>Not Applicable: Already covered in Schedule C2.2.2 above.</p>
2	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 1 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Information (Total Water Services Profile). Comprehensive Overview and Assessment including all related</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 1 Report: WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment</b> uploaded to</p>			

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>technical and business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This Module in the DWS' GIS Geo-Database [i.e., Chapter 1, and Chapter 2 (Topic 1 to Topic 8) of new WSDP Guide Framework] contains all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level and related ecosystem service dependencies and state of functionality. The section also references the enabling factors against Compliancy and Needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment</i></p>	<p>the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
3	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 2 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Comprehensive overview of water services components. Detailed information on the component level with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines.</p> <p><i>This module [i.e., Chapter 2 (Topic 3, Topic 4, Topic 5, and Topic 6) of new WSDP Guide Framework] provides detail information regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic.</i></p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 2 Report: WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirements Development Plan</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
4	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 AND MODULE 4 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report, and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirements Development Plan:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
	<p>business elements per DWS guidelines. Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3 Report and Module 4 Report: WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
		Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 3 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Master Plan Strategies and Solutions. Future Plans and Strategies (Strategic Plans) with all related technical and business elements per DWS guidelines [Continued from above]. [i.e., Chapter 3 and Chapter 4 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis:</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
		<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 3</b> Report and <b>Module 4</b> Report: <b>WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan (WSDP):</b> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)</p>			
5	<p><b>COMPLETION OF MODULE 5 OF WSDP PER DWS GUIDELINES:</b> Reporting. [i.e., includes Chapter 5 of new WSDP Guide Framework]</p>	<p>Approved WSDP <b>Module 5</b> Reports (<i>Compliance Reports: Green Drop, Blue Drop, DWA WSRPMS, WC&amp;DM Report, WSDP IDP Outflow Report, Outflow to WSA Annual Business</i>)</p>			




The Tender

**Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.**

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
		<i>Plan Report, etc.)</i> uploaded to the DWS System (Geodatabase)			
6	<b>DWS APPROVAL AND SUPPORT FOR THE ADOPTION OF THE WSDP BY THE MUNICIPAL COUNCIL:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.</li> <li>▪ Obtain DWS approval of uploaded WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDP.</li> <li>▪ Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Council of the Municipality and obtain Council Resolution for WSDP adoption.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report per DBSA Framework</li> </ul>	Completed uploaded WSDP together with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ DWS Approval letter / correspondence.</li> <li>▪ IDP Outflow Report.</li> <li>▪ Council Resolution for Municipal Adoption of WSDP.</li> <li>▪ Project Close-out Report</li> </ul>			
7	<b>TOTAL FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (Excl. VAT) FOR DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER</b>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</p>
---	-------------------	---

ID	SCOPE OF WORK / KEY DELIVERABLE(S) <i>Refer to Section C.3.1.4: Scope of Work</i>	PAYMENT MILESTONE	PROPOSED PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	OPERATIONAL COSTS @ 5% OF PROFESSIONAL FEES (Excl. VAT) (Rand)	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR SCOPE OF WORK (Excl. VAT) (Rand)
	<p>SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF KAMIESBERG LM CARRIED FORWARD TO OVERALL COST SUMMARY IN SCHEDULE C2.2.5 [PART E]</p>				

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**C2.2.5 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), DEVELOPMENT OF MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPRNW) AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM, THEMBELIHLE LM, HANTAM LM, NAMA KHOI LM, AND KAMIESBERG LM**

**C2.2.5 [PART A]: DAWID KRUIPER LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.2.2 [PART A]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating of the WSMP of <b>DAWID KRUIPER LM</b>	
C2.2.3 [PART A]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development of the MPRNW of <b>DAWID KRUIPER LM</b>	
C2.2.4 [PART A]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating WSDP of <b>DAWID KRUIPER LM</b>	
<b>Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for updating/development of the WSMP, MPRNW and WSDP (Excl. VAT)</b>		
VAT @ 15%		
<b>TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE UPDATING/DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, MPRNW AND THE WSDP (Incl. VAT)</b>		
<b>TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE [C1.1.1 (PART A): OFFER: DAWID KRUIPER LM]</b>		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for **RFP057/2023 [PART A]: Updating/Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPRNW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Dawid Kruiper Local Municipality.**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....

**C2.2.5 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: DEVELOPMENT / UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), DEVELOPMENT OF MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPRNW) AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM, THEMBELIHLE LM, HANTAM LM, NAMA KHOI LM, AND KAMIESBERG LM [CONTINUED]**

**C2.2.5 [PART B]: THEMBELIHLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.2.2 [PART B]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating of the WSMP <b>THEMBELIHLE LM</b>	
C2.2.3 [PART B]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development of the MPRNW of <b>THEMBELIHLE LM</b>	
C2.2.4 [PART B]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): development / Updating WSDP of <b>THEMBELIHLE LM</b>	
<b>Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for updating/development of the WSMP, MPRNW and WSDP (Excl. VAT)</b>		
VAT @ 15%		
<b>TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE UPDATING/DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, MPRNW AND THE WSDP (Incl. VAT)</b>		
<b>TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE [C1.1.1 (PART B): OFFER: THEMBELIHLE LM]</b>		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for **RFP057/2023 [PART B]: Updating/Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPRNW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Thembelihle Local Municipality.**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....

**C2.2.5 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), DEVELOPMENT OF MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPRNW) AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM, THEMBELIHLE LM, HANTAM LM, NAMA KHOI LM, AND KAMIESBERG LM [CONTINUED]**

**C2.2.5 [PART C]: HANTAM LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.2.2 [PART C]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating of the WSMP of HANTAM LM	
C2.2.3 [PART C]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development of the MPRNW of HANTAM LM	
C2.2.4 [PART C]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating WSDP of HANTAM LM	
<b>Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for updating/development of the WSMP, MPRNW and WSDP (Excl. VAT)</b>		
<b>VAT @ 15%</b>		
<b>TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE UPDATING/DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, MPRNW AND THE WSDP (Incl. VAT)</b>		
<b>TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE [C1.1.1 (PART C): OFFER: HANTAM LM]</b>		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for *RFP057/2023 [PART C]: Updating/Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPRNW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Hantam Local Municipality.*

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....

**C2.2.5 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), DEVELOPMENT OF MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPRNW) AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM, THEMBELIHLE LM, HANTAM LM, NAMA KHOI LM, AND KAMIESBERG LM [CONTINUED]**

**C2.2.5 [PART D]: NAMA KHOI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.2.2 [PART D]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating of the WSMP of <b>NAMA KHOI LM</b>	
C2.2.3 [PART D]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development of the MPRNW of <b>NAMA KHOI LM</b>	
C2.2.4 [PART D]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating WSDP of <b>NAMA KHOI LM</b>	
<b>Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for updating/development of the WSMP, MPRNW and WSDP (Excl. VAT)</b>		
VAT @ 15%		
<b>TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE UPDATING/DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, MPRNW AND THE WSDP (Incl. VAT)</b>		
<b>TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE [C1.1.1 (PART D): OFFER: NAMA KHOI LM]</b>		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for **RFP057/2023 [PART D]: Updating/Development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPRNW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Nama Khoi Local Municipality.**

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....



The Tender

Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.


**C2.2.5 PRICING DATA: OVERALL COST SUMMARY: UPDATING OF THE WATER SERVICES MASTER PLAN (WSMP), DEVELOPMENT OF MANAGEMENT PLAN TO REDUCE NON-REVENUE WATER (MPRNW) AND WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLAN (WSDP) OF DAWID KRUIPER LM, THEMBELIHLE LM, HANTAM LM, NAMA KHOI LM, AND KAMIESBERG LM [CONTINUED]**

**C2.2.5 [PART E]: KAMIESBERG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

SCHEDULE No.	DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS (RANDS)
C2.2.2 [PART E]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating of the WSMP of <b>KAMIESBERG LM</b>	
C2.2.3 [PART E]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development of the MPRNW of <b>KAMIESBERG LM</b>	
C2.2.4 [PART E]	<b>Pricing Data:</b> Total Proposed Fees and Operational Costs (Excl. VAT): Development / Updating WSDP of <b>KAMIESBERG LM</b>	
Sub-Total of Pricing for Proposed Fees and Operational Costs for updating/development of the WSMP, MPRNW and WSDP (Excl. VAT)		
VAT @ 15%		
<b>TOTAL PROPOSED FEES AND OPERATIONAL COSTS FOR THE UPDATING/DEVELOPMENT OF THE WSMP, MPRNW AND THE WSDP (Incl. VAT)</b>		
<b>TOTAL TENDER PRICE (Incl. VAT) FOR THE PROJECT CARRIED FORWARD TO C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE [C1.1.1 (PART E): OFFER: KAMIESBERG LM]</b>		

I, the undersigned, do hereby declare that the above is a proper pricing data forming part of my/our tender submission for *RFP057/2023 [PART E]: Updating/development of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP), Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPRNW) and Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of Kamiesberg Local Municipality.*

**SIGNED ON BEHALF OF TENDERER:** ..... **Date:**.....

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

---

## Part C3: Scope of Work

---

	Pages
C3.1 Scope of Work .....	89 - 100

## C3.1 Scope of Work

- C3.1.1 INTRODUCTION**
- C3.1.2 MUNICIPAL BACKGROUND**
- C3.1.3 PROJECT OBJECTIVES**
- C3.1.4 SCOPE OF WORK**
- C3.1.5 PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN AND PROGRESS REPORTS**
- C3.1.6 IMPLEMENTATION TIME FRAMES, ASSUMPTIONS, RISKS AND DEPENDENCIES**
- C3.1.7 REPORTING**
- C3.1.8 ACCOUNTABILITY**
- C3.1.9 CONTACT PERSON**

### C.3.1.1 INTRODUCTION

The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) is supporting and assisting the South African Government to eradicate water, sanitation, roads, electricity, education, and health infrastructure backlogs in South Africa. In this regard, the DBSA is providing a wide range of infrastructure planning, project preparation, funding (lending) and infrastructure delivery support services to various municipalities, Sector Departments, and public entities.

The successful implementation of the projects supported by the DBSA through its non-lending (capacity building), and lending support services is expected to contribute significantly to the achievement of three of the South African Government national outcomes namely:

- a) Outcome 6: An efficient, competitive, and responsive socio-economic infrastructure network.
- b) Outcome 8: Sustainable human settlements and an improved quality of household life.
- c) Outcome 9: A responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient local government.

In cognizance of the above role of DBSA, the five municipalities namely, Dawid Kruiper LM, Thembelihle LM, Hantam LM, Nama Khoi LM and Kamiesberg LM. requested support from DBSA with the development and/or updating of the respective municipalities' Water Services i.e., Water and Sanitation Master Plans ("WSMP"), development of Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) and updating of the Water Services Development Plans ("WSDP"). The WSMP and WSDP will assist the municipality to improve and align the identification, prioritization, and implementation of water services projects towards the achievement of Government's strategic national outcomes. The WSMP, MPNRW and WSDP developed with DBSA support will also equip the municipalities with strategic information to discharge their water services delivery mandates in a systematic, holistic, effective, efficient, and measurable manner that is compliant with the legislative requirements regarding the achievement of the National Government Outcomes.

### C.3.1.2 MUNICIPAL BACKGROUND

#### C.3.1.2.1 DAVID KRUIPER LM

The Dawid Kruiper (DKLM) is a Category B municipality that forms part of the ZF Mgcawu District Municipality in the Northern Cape. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the DKLM has a population of 107 161 and 28,704 households in its area. It is the largest of five municipalities in the district, making up almost half its geographical area. It was established by the amalgamation of the Mier and Khara Hais Local Municipalities in August 2016. It consists of small towns and the Khomani San community within its jurisdiction. Rietfontein, which is one of the main towns, is situated approximately 280km north-west from the nearest big town of Upington. In terms of Structures Act, the DKLM has powers

and functions to provide municipal services such as water and sanitation services, electricity, roads and solid waste. DKLM is both a Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider as per the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997).

#### **C.3.1.2.2 THEMBELIHLE LM**

The Thembelihle Local Municipality (TLM) is a Category B municipality situated in the heart of the Karoo in the Pixley Ka Seme District of the Northern Cape Province. It is one of the smaller municipalities of the eight that make up the district, accounting for only 8% of its geographical area. It incorporates the towns of Strydenburg and Hopetown, situated halfway between Cape Town and Johannesburg on the N12. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the TLM has a population of 16 230 and 4736 households in its area. In terms of Structures Act, the TLM has powers and functions to provide municipal services such as water and sanitation services, electricity, roads and solid waste. TLM is both a Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider as per the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997).

#### **C.3.1.2.3 HANTAM LM**

The Hantam Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the Namakwa District in the Northern Cape Province. It is the largest municipality of six in the district, making up a third of its geographical area. It has its centre in Calvinia, which is approximately 400km from Cape Town, Springbok, Upington and Beaufort West. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the HLM has a population of 21 540 and 6894 households in its area. In terms of Structures Act, the TLM has powers and functions to provide municipal services such as water and sanitation services, electricity, roads and solid waste. HLM is both a Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider as per the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997).

#### **C.3.1.2.4 NAMA KHOI LM**

The Nama Khoi Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated on the north-western side of the Northern Cape Province in the Namakwa District. It is one of the six municipalities that make up the district. It consists of small towns such as Bulletrap, Carolusberg, Concordia, Kleinzee, Komaggas, Nababeep, O'Kiep, Springbok and Steinkopf. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the NKLM has a population of 46 512 and 14 546 households in its area. In terms of Structures Act, the TLM has powers and functions to provide municipal services such as water and sanitation services, electricity, roads and solid waste. TLM is both a Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider as per the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997).

#### **C.3.1.2.5 KAMIESBERG LM**

The Kamiesberg Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the Namakwa District in the Northern Cape Province. It is one of the smaller municipalities of the six that make up the district. It was established in 2001 in accordance with the demarcation process. The municipality spans three topographic zones: from the sandy coastal lowlands (Sandveld) to the mountainous central Kamiesberg escarpment (Hardveld), and to the eastern plateau of Bushmanland. Per StatsSA 2016 data, the NKLM has a population of 9605 and 3319 households in its area. In terms of Structures Act, the KLM has powers and functions to provide municipal services such as water and sanitation services, electricity, roads and solid waste. KLM is both a Water Service Authority and Water Service Provider as per the Water Services Act (Act 108 of 1997).

#### **C.3.1.2.5 OVERALL PROBLEM STATEMENT**

In summary, the five municipalities mentioned above i.e. DKLM, TLM, HLM, NKLM and KLM (**“the Municipalities”**) do not have up-to-date WSMP and WSDP, and are experiencing significant challenges in the provision of water and sanitation services in their respective municipal areas of jurisdiction including (to mention a few) the following:

- a) Ad-hoc, reactive, and unsystematic service delivery.
- b) Aged (and ageing) infrastructure of between 30 and 50 years old.

- c) Inadequate bulk to address growing populations.
- d) Water resources challenges which have been exacerbated by climate change effects.
- e) Inadequate (poor) operations and maintenance (O&M) of water services infrastructure.
- f) Significant water distribution losses (estimated more than 38%) due to aging pipes that should have been replaced, and faulty bulk meters and consumer meters.
- g) Insufficient "as-built" data, limited infrastructure asset knowledge.
- h) Compromised sustainability of service delivery.
- i) Poor identification, prioritization and alignment of water and sanitation projects in the IDP.
- j) Inadequate picture of the municipalities' global infrastructure investment needs.

It is in the above context that the five municipalities requested the DBSA for support and assistance with the development / updating of the **WSMP**, **MPNRW** and **WSDP**.

### **C.3.1.3 PROJECT GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

#### **C.3.1.3.1 Project Goals**

The goals of the project are to support the Municipalities with strategic information (the developed / updated WSMP, MPNRW and WSDP) to:

- a) Ensure the Municipalities' compliance to legislated obligations as a Water Services Authority (WSA).
- b) Improve water services delivery and its sustainability in the municipal area.
- c) Eradicate service delivery backlogs.
- d) Establish a basis for the municipality to plan, implement, expand, operate and maintain its water services infrastructure in a strategic, holistic, integrated, systematic, and cost-effective manner in order to meet current needs and future growth.
- e) Ensure water supply security and resilience
- f) Ascertain the current capacities and spare capacities of the various components of the water supply and distribution network and that of the sewerage network in order to guide short term expansion of developments.

#### **C.3.1.3.2 Project Objectives**

The primary objectives of the project are to:


- a) Develop / Update the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) and the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the Municipalities.
- b) Develop a management plan for non-revenue water for the municipalities
- c) Assist the Municipalities to identify, prioritize and create a pipeline of water and sanitation projects for funding through various funding sources.
- d) Unlock funding from various sources for infrastructure development in the Municipalities' areas of jurisdiction.

### **C.3.1.4 SCOPE OF WORK**

#### **C.3.1.4.1 General**

The Professional Services Providers ("**the PSP**") required for the updating of the WSMP and the WSDP is expected to undertake stakeholder engagement, conduct assessments, and compile an implementation strategy, with clear goals and objectives. These will be followed by a Business Plan that details the objectives in such a way that clear direction is given to implementation of the recommendations on priority projects. In particular, the following activities are expected to be performed during the updating of the WSMP and the WSDP:

- a) The WSMP, MPNRW and WSDP update must be done in compliance with the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) standards. The WSDP update must be done on the DWS geo-database system. The scope of work must include the evaluation and analysis of existing documents and information, the determination of existing backlogs, current demands, and capacity.
- b) The PSP is expected to produce realistic cost estimates and include funding options and a high-level programme for the implementation of all the projects identified and prioritized in the WSMP, MPNRW and WSDP. The funding options must cater for amounts estimated for ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects.
- c) As part of the development / update of the WSMP, MPNRW and WSDP, the Service Provider is expected to evaluate the long-term viability of existing infrastructure to cope with expansion and augmentation, and to identify new infrastructure required, and to propose timelines regarding when such infrastructure will be required. This long-term viability will be linked to contributions to the ecosystem enhancement initiative detailed and budgeted for in the point above.
- d) The expected assessments by the PSP during the development / update of the WSMP and the WSDP must address the primary and secondary networks, including reticulation, and the primary and secondary equipment and internal municipal resources needed to deliver a reliable, safe and affordable service to all existing and future consumers within the area.
- e) The PSP is required to **make recommendations** in the WSMP and WSDP IDP Outflow Report to assist the municipality with prioritization of existing and new projects, acquiring land, registering servitudes, facilitating Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and with the development of detailed designs for construction of the identified priority projects (including ecological infrastructure, climate change and gender aspects) over the short, medium and long term.
- f) The WSMP and WSDP should include a mapping of the ecosystem services on which water delivery is dependent. It should produce a vulnerability assessment under scenarios of climate change – 1.5, 2 degrees plus status quo. It needs to refer specifically to section 154(d) of the Constitution and Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 read together with schedule 5B of the Constitution.
- g) The WSMP and WSDP must also refer to specific Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), and associated targets and indicators. The objectives must cover a strategic intent to address the needs for promoting the enhancement of ecological infrastructure and green infrastructure (and not only grey infrastructure) and focus attention on the rapid transformation to a just a green economy.
- h) The WSMP and WSDP will also address how the Municipalities will contribute to the institutional strengthening and sustainable management of securing the water services. As such the plans must promote Environmental, Social and Governance (ESG) requirements that not only complies with relevant national policy and legislation but is also able to demonstrate significant innovation in its efforts to build back greener in a COVID-19 and post-COVID society.
- i) The WSMP and WSDP must include the development of a cost-benefit model of the ecosystem services. Any water infrastructure developments will need to ensure a significant commitment to preventing ecosystem harm as well as making a significant contribution to enhancing the rehabilitation and restoration of ecosystems from which raw water is obtained.
- j) The development of Strategic Management Plans for the reduction of water losses through various water conservation and water demand management (WC&WDM) measures aimed at the reduction of non-revenue water (NRW) losses in the municipal water network

	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

- k) The mobilization of resources for the implementation of the strategies and initiatives aimed at achieving WC&WDM and reduction of non-revenue water (NRW).

#### C.3.1.4.2 Stakeholder Engagement and Consultations

The PSP must always work closely with the designated officials of the Municipalities during the implementation of the project. The PSP is also expected to liaise and consult with the following stakeholders for purposes of information and data collection where relevant to the project:

- a) The Municipalities' relevant Directorates (Units) – e.g., WSA, IDP, Finance, Community Services, MM, etc.
- b) The Development Bank of Southern Africa (DBSA) – i.e., the Client / Employer.
- c) The various District Municipalities.
- d) Department of Water and Sanitation (National and Provincial)
- e) Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (National and Provincial)
- f) Municipal Infrastructure Support Agency (MISA).
- g) Organized business and NGOs.

The successful PSP must ensure that it fully engages with the stakeholders to ensure that any information that will assist on the updating of the WSMP and WSDP is made available in the shortest possible time. It is the duty of the PSP to escalate any lack of co-operation to the designated Project Champion of the Municipalities, the Municipalities' Municipal Managers, and the DBSA, so that bottle necks are addressed in a timely manner.

#### C.3.1.4.3 Summary of the Scope of Work and Key Deliverables

The key deliverables expected from the updating of the WSDP of the Municipalities are summarized in the Table below.

*Table 1: Summary of Scope of Work and Key Deliverables of the Project*

ID	PART AND DESCRIPTION OF SCOPE OF WORK	KEY DELIVERBALES
1	<b>PART 1:</b> Updating of the Water Services Master Plan (WSMP) of the Municipalities.	Water Services Master Plans (WSMP) of the Municipalities completed in line with best practice, meeting the requirements of the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), and adopted by the various Municipal Councils.
2	<b>Part 2:</b> Development of Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water MPRNW	Management Plans to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPRNW) of the Municipalities completed in line with best practice, meeting the requirements of the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), and adopted by the various Municipal Councils.
3	<b>PART 3:</b> Updating of the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP) of the Municipalities.	Water Services Development Plans (WSDP) of the Municipalities, approved by the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), and adopted by the various Municipal Councils.

#### C.3.1.4.4. Description of Part 1 of Scope of Work [Development / Updating of the WSMP of the Municipalities]

## 1. Overview

The appointed PSP is expected to support the Municipalities with the assessment of their long-term water services infrastructure needs to meet the current and future needs of the consumers in the respective municipal areas, and to meet Government's infrastructure and service delivery targets.

The entire scope of work should therefore be undertaken in a spirit of alignment between the Municipalities' respective IDPs, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), District Growth and Development Plans, Provincial Growth and Development Strategies and National Development Plan (NDP), whereby the support provided by the PSP provides additional capacity to the Municipalities planning processes.

The scope of work for development or updating of the WSMP includes the following major activities:

## 2. Stakeholder Engagement and Establishment of the WSMP/WSDP Work Team and Project Steering Committee (PSC)

In the course of developing / updating the WSMP, the appointed Professional Services Providers (PSP) are expected to liaise closely with the Municipalities' technical, financial and community services teams and with other relevant municipal and provincial key stakeholders always. The PSP is expected to engage with relevant key municipal stakeholders such as the Municipalities' accounting officers (Municipal Managers), Technical Directors, PMU Managers, Executive Managers (Water Services Authority), Chief Financial Officers (CFO), and Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), Provincial Departments of Agriculture, Provincial Departments of Economic Development and Tourism and the Department of Cooperative Governance (COGTA / DCoG), etc. The objective is to obtain sustained buy-in from the Municipalities' administrative leadership for the updating of the WSMP, and to obtain cooperation and assistance from key stakeholders such as the DWS and COGTA.


Stakeholder engagement by the appointed PSP includes *process planning* for the updating of the WSMP. This entails the PSP planning the WSMP update in consultation with the Municipalities which are the Water Services Authorities (WSA), with Provincial COGTA, and with DWS National and Regional offices in terms of:

- a) Alignment with the Municipalities IDP processes.
- b) Alignment with DWS Regional initiatives.
- c) Alignment with COGTA's municipal capacity building initiatives.
- d) Integrating WSMP with other infrastructure master plans that impact upon water resources
- e) Co-ordination and Facilitation

The PSP is tasked with ensuring that there is understanding between DWS and the Municipalities (WSA) stakeholders with regards to the results of the Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Reports per municipal consumer areas. The PSP is also tasked with ensuring a clear understanding of the existing situation within the Municipalities in relation to the quality and quantity of information required for the development of Water Services Master Plans.

As an output of the stakeholder engagement process (through the Project Inception Report or PIR), the PSP is expected to obtain written sign-off from the municipality of the following:

- f) Formalization by the Municipalities management of the process of updating the WSMP.
- g) Designation of the respective municipal champions for the WSMP. This includes the designation of the specific official(s) or municipal departments that will be the lead and point of contact in working with the PSP.
- h) Reporting lines within the Municipalities on the development of the WSMP.
- i) Establishment of a local project steering committee (PSC) at the municipal levels and the terms of reference thereof after consultation with the DBSA.
- j) Involvement of key stakeholder (e.g., DBSA, COGTA, District Municipalities, DWS, etc.) and their representation on the PSC.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

- k) Arrangements for the presentation of the WSMP upon its completion to the various Municipal Councils.

### 3. Existing Situation Assessment (Understanding the Status Quo)

The WSMP must never be a “desk-top” document with generic information. It must reflect the fundamental and practical realities and information in the Municipalities with regards to the delivery of water and sanitation services and the associated infrastructure. The PSP is expected to undertake the following activities:

- a) **Acquisition, collation and assessment of information on the existing water and sanitation infrastructure systems** including the following information:
- i. *Geographic information - the details of the locations and coverage of the water and sanitation infrastructure.*
  - ii. *Identification and classification of water network assets including raw water sources, treatment works, bulk supply and feed-in points, distribution and associated reticulation systems.*
  - iii. *Identification and classification of sanitation network assets including Manholes, reticulation, outfall sewers, pump stations, treatment works*
  - iv. *Standards, criteria for design, etc.*
  - v. *Investments in the network and refurbishments done.*
  - vi. *Network models applicable to the type and design of the distribution network.*
  - vii. *Present load data.*
  - viii. *Ecological infrastructure and services, ESG, climate change adaptation and mitigation and gender empowerment*
- b) **Existing Infrastructure Assessment:** Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, key component specifications and details, operating rules, etc. of the water services (water and sanitation) infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
- i. Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
  - ii. Conduct an existing condition assessment of the entire water services infrastructure network assets in the Municipality in order to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modelling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch. Conducting the assessment from scratch may involve such measures as opening up water pipes at key points, and undertaking full survey of sewer pipes at manholes.
  - iii. Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
  - iv. State of and vulnerability of ecological infrastructure on which the engineering services depend especially regarding climate change impacts and vulnerabilities.
- c) **Production of “As-Built” Data:** The PSP is expected to assist the Municipalities with the production of “As-Built” Data for critical bulk and reticulation water and sanitation services infrastructure in the Municipalities where these exist in hard copy only or where there is none. This involves the production of the hard copy “As-Built” drawings in AutoCAD and PDF format. A Provisional Sum of a maximum of **R150,000** has been allowed in the Pricing Schedules for this.
- d) **Identification of the sector plans, programmes, projects and initiatives** in all spheres of government that will affect the development and viability of the water and sanitation service infrastructure in the municipality under consideration. These will include national and provincial imperatives and prioritized plans, and any documents, plans or maps relating to biodiversity, water stress and climate change and ecosystem accounts or assets

- e) **Evaluation and analysis of the visions, sector strategies, sector plans and targets** outlined in various source documents which will be made available to the appointed PSP by the Municipalities, or which the PSP can source by itself. Purpose is to ensure alignment and integration.

*The sector strategies and plans which are to be considered (including all existing master plans), are for Water and sanitation, Roads and Storm water, Energy, Solid waste, Municipal amenities, Integrated housing (human settlements) sectors. They will include Growth and Development Strategies, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), Integrated Development Plan (IDP), Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), and the Government's Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). Other planning and strategy documents include but are not limited to Environmental strategies and plans, Municipal Growth and Development Plans, Local Economic Development strategies and plans, Urban Renewal Strategy. Typical national documentation to be consulted will include the National Spatial Development Framework, the National Growth and Development Strategy, National Development Plan, and the National Economic Development Framework.*

*It is essential that the above plans are read in conjunction with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to ensure that they support the growth direction proposed for the municipality or highlight areas that need to be reconsidered in terms of the SDF. Proposals should also be formulated so that they align with applicable national and provincial programmes, projects and initiatives.*

- f) **Assessment of the factors that trigger demand for water and sanitation infrastructure** in the municipal areas: *These factors will include (to mention a few) economic growth, demographics, location of the municipality, land use and availability, water and sanitation security, safety, health and security, disaster management, biodiversity and ecosystem services and water security including water stress and climate change adaptation and mitigation (particularly work obtained from the IPCC, SANBI, DEA, DWS and the CSIR and relevant national, provincial, district and municipal plans. The climate vulnerability assessment needs to be done to an appropriate and meaningful level of analysis in order to guide design of engineering and ecological infrastructure. Consideration is to be given to the work on the ENCOR Tool created by United Nations Environment Programme Finance Initiative (UNEP FI) and the Water Risk Filter developed by WWF etc.*
- g) **Assessment and definition of socio-economic status quo and establishment of levels of service:**
- i. *Consumer and User Profiles: Assess and define consumer and user profiles and affordability.*
  - ii. *Establish existing levels of service: Establish the current levels of service e.g. minimum, basic, intermediate, and full levels as applicable to various consumers.*
  - iii. *Understanding ecosystem value especially related to human needs*
- h) **Establishment of the current delivery capacity and demand of water and sanitation infrastructure:**
- i. *Existing Bulk Supply System: Delivery capacity vis-a-vis growth of consumer base, purchase agreements, distribution networks, storage capacities in the form of dams, reservoirs, trunk mains, purification works, ground water (where applicable); the identification and quantification of limitations or restrictions affecting normal operations, current level of delivery into the distribution system, operation and maintenance issues, etc.*
  - ii. *Existing Distribution System: Overall delivery capacity in terms of in terms of storage reservoirs, pump stations and distribution pipework. Shortcomings (if any) in the service due to flow, pressure, continuity or quality of supply need to be identified and quantified.*

Determination of extent of service delivery shortcomings (if any) due to design limitations and due to operational failure must be made.

- iii. *Water Balance and Current Demand:* Conducting a Water Balance to determine and verify the levels of water usage based on the bulk supply system input volume. Where insufficient information is available, undertaking field investigations and climate modelling and scenario testing in order to accurately determine the quantity of water supplied.
- iv. *Ecological infrastructure system- capacity to delivery under various climate scenarios- opportunities available to arrest damage, restore and rehabilitate ecosystems on which engineering infrastructure depends*
- v. *Impacts of Climate Change*
- vi. *Opportunities for climate mitigation in retrofit planning and new plans generated*

**i) Assessment and Determination of Existing Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Backlogs**

- i. *Assessment of water and sanitation infrastructure backlogs* relating to the Millennium Development Goals and the enhanced levels of service promised to various communities need to be determined and factored into future planning.
- ii. *Recommendations for upgrades, improvements and refurbishments* that have not been implemented must be assessed to determine whether they are still relevant or should be reassessed.
- iii. *Assessment of Ecological infrastructure dependencies and related backlogs-priority areas for investment for arresting harm and repairing systems to improve ecosystem services for water security in various climate scenarios*
- iv. *Assessment of climate change impacts on existing infrastructure under various scenarios*

**j) Assessment of Water and Sanitation Services Efficiency Levels and Losses.**

- i. *The performance of service delivery*, judged from consumer complaints, must be assessed to determine the underlying causes of these complaints.
- ii. *The effectiveness of operations and maintenance*, judged from evaluation of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) against unplanned repair / replacements, must be determined and assessed.
- iii. *Assessment of the various components of the Non-Revenue Water (NRW)* established from the Water Balance of item (e) above - such as physical loss, wastage, billing errors and deemed consumption calculations must be made. This assessment must be made using the modified International Water Association (IWA) water balance approach as per the guidelines developed by the Water Research Commission (WRC).
- iv. *The effectiveness of operations and maintenance of ecological infrastructure for water security. The current water and biodiversity and ecosystem services footprint of the water sector in a clearly targeted catchment.*
- v. *Root cause analysis of pollution in the water system- identifying main sectors and main areas of risk*

**k) Preparation or Updating of the Asset Register and GIS:**

- i. Establish the current (existing) condition of the water and sanitation infrastructure system in terms of the age, condition, environment, remaining useful life, efficiency levels, reliability levels, and carrying capacity.
- ii. Specifically assess and quantify the need for Operations and Maintenance (O&M) and for upgrades / refurbishment / replacements of the ecological, water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Update the asset register and the GIS where the asset register is existing. Prepare the asset register where none exists for grey infrastructure and for green infrastructure.

**l) Preparation or Updating of the Water and Sanitation Infrastructure Asset Management Plan.**

- i. Review of Infrastructure Asset Management Plans (IAMP) for water and sanitation infrastructure, and for related biodiversity/ecosystem services - using as inputs the findings of the existing condition assessments above.
- ii. Identification and quantification of unfulfilled maintenance requirements required for total functionality of water and sanitation infrastructure, and for targeted ecosystem services.
- iii. *Creation of IAMP where none exists:* Prepare / develop the IAMP where it does not exist in order to assist and guide municipal planning activities.

**4. Future Demand Assessment**

The activities to be undertaken and completed by the PSP include the following:

**a) Demographics, Potential Growth Patterns, New and Proposed Developments:**

- i. Establish the projected future growth rate and associated demographics and levels of service.
- ii. Identify new and proposed developments and their impact in terms of existing and new water and sanitation infrastructure.
- iii. Determine strategic requirements for water and sanitation infrastructure with regards to bulk supply, service delivery, closely related ecosystem services, climate change adaption and mitigation pathways, from a consideration of established land use and the future development scenarios outlined in the Municipality's spatial planning reports and related documents. This will amongst others include determination of the bulk supply points, trunk mains routes and storage reservoirs.
- iv. Identify servitudes that must be secured and registered.
- v. Identify areas of priority for ecosystem protection and conservation management.

**b) Determination of future demand - by considering growth patterns, new and proposed developments, economic development, ecological infrastructure, spatial development, land use and the levels of service required within the framework of existing legislation and policy.**

**c) Hydraulic Analysis and Modelling of the Water Supply and Sewerage Networks**

**Respectively:** Based on the latest cadastral and topographical information and derived from current aerial photography and other tools, prepare a hydraulic model of the water supply and sewerage networks in order to (amongst other things) assist the Municipalities to:


- i. Determine present and future water supply system pressures, flows and pipe diameters during various demand situations, including fire-fighting and periods of drought, i.e. including the determination of current component capacities and future requirements based on growth and risk scenarios.
- ii. Determine current and future sewerage system flows and sewer diameters, i.e. including the determination of current component capacities and future requirements based on growth and risk scenarios
- iii. Identify current problem areas in key water supply and sewerage infrastructure system components
- iv. Quantify upgrading and augmentation (extension) requirements to accommodate present and future water demands and sewerage effluent discharges
- v. Provide recommendations in relation to the implementation of water demand management and control of sewer flows
- vi. Provide recommendations in relation to the management of sewer outflow quality
- vii. Record all water treatment works, abstraction points, reservoirs, valve, and related water supply infrastructure components for operation and maintenance purposes
- viii. Record all manholes, pump stations and related sewerage structures for operation and maintenance purposes

- ix. Identify pressure and supply zones for water
  - x. Identify drainage areas for sewers
  - xi. Take into consideration climate adaptation and mitigation and various climate scenarios
  - xii. Develop, manage and monitor a maintenance programme for grey, green and ecological infrastructure.
- d) **Determination of the impact of projected future demand on additional bulk supply capacities, distribution networks, operations and maintenance, and the need (necessity) to upgrade or expand/extend the water and sanitation infrastructure, and ecological infrastructure.**
- e) **Determination of water conservation and water demand management initiatives to offset some of the required additional bulk capacity, reduce hydraulic loads on waste-water treatment works, etc.**
- f) **Determination of any network changes that could increase capacity or reduce pressures, including network re-configurations and other changes.**
- g) **Compilation of a water and sewerage demand forecast model** which can be updated on a continuous basis as demand patterns change or new areas are developed.
- h) **Detailed investigations and assessment of the considerations for the use of alternative technologies and materials** to achieve cost reductions, increase in bulk supply, ease of operations and maintenance or protection of the environment, mitigation and adaptation to climate change, to promote the circular economy, direct investments to transformation to a just and climate smart and green economy. These include (to mention a few):
- i. Alternative solutions such as rainwater or fog harvesting, yard tanks and rural water schemes
  - ii. Desalination or treating effluent and mine water
  - iii. The possibility of recharging underground aquifers by artificial means, such as channelling storm water runoff to aquifers
  - iv. Use of new water and waste-water treatment technologies that has reduced initial (CAPEX) and operational costs
  - v. Inclusion of ecosystem services interventions in priority areas, maintenance and management.
- i) **An analysis of the regional demand for water and sanitation infrastructure** should also be studied to determine whether partnerships can be negotiated to share in the formulation of proposals for major developments which could be handled more cost-effectively or efficiently on a regional basis, etc.

## 5. Institutional Arrangements and Required Authorizations

The following activities are to be undertaken and completed by the PSP:

- a) **Review of existing institutional arrangements and formulation of proposals** to develop systems and procedures and to build capacity as required to operate and maintain the water and sanitation infrastructure, as well as ecological infrastructure, climate change adaptation and mitigation and gender equity.
- b) **Assessment, determination, and recommendations on institutional arrangements** for provision of servitudes, through routes, etc. in the municipal area.
- c) Provide recommendations to facilitate:
  - i. Provision of land and servitudes for water and sanitation infrastructure.
  - ii. Wayleave applications (where applicable) from/to national, provincial, authorities and agencies where applicable.

	<p><b>The Tender</b></p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	--------------------------	--

- iii. Environmental Impact Assessments where required.
- iv. Environmental Management Plan and System (generic to all projects), noting more high risk projects will require dedicated individual Environmental Management Plans and Management Systems.
- v. Environmental guidelines for inserts for input into all TORs for environmental and technical studies to fast track and promote transformation to a green and just circular economy

## 6. Project Prioritizations and Cost Estimates

The PSP must address the following items as part of the updating of the WSMP:

- a) Determination of operations and maintenance interventions required to achieve total functionality in existing water and sanitation infrastructure and the cost estimates (Operational) thereof.
- b) Determination of capacity increases to be achieved through refurbishment, upgrades and demand management in order to address reliability of infrastructure services and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof.
- c) Determination of the extensions and new infrastructure required to address backlogs and the cost estimates (Capital and Operational) thereof.
- d) Determination of priorities and the phasing of projects and programmes for:
  - i. Short-term development (One-Year Projects and Budget Plan)
  - ii. Medium-term development (Three to Five Year Capital and Operational Plan)
  - iii. Long-term development (20 Years and above Capital and Operational Plan)
- e) Formulation of a project prioritization model addressing short-, medium- and long-term strategic plans.
- f) Long-term, medium-term and short-term plans covering expansion, operations and maintenance, costings, possible funding sources, land, servitudes and staffing requirements.


## 7. Funding and Implementation Arrangements

The PSP must complete the following activities and report thereon:

- a) Identification, assessment and recommendations on:
  - i. Sources of funding, including tariff structuring, levies, investment or payment models to raise sufficient funds for development.
  - ii. Develop a framework for optimizing green bond potential projects aligned to global good practice green bond criteria and requirements
  - iii. Methods of delivery, including community participation, traditional service provider models and public-private or public-public partnerships where appropriate.
  - iv. Critical material, equipment, skills and labour requirements to be sourced in other regions or internationally as a potential input to supply chain management

## 8. Risk Management

In line with best practices, the PSP must conduct a risk analysis to identify critical assets, the impact of their failure, the level of exposure to risk, and to determine alternative services, sources or mitigation measures as the case may be

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

**9. Support for the Adoption of the WSMP by the Municipal Councils**

It is required of the PSP to provide technical support for the adoption of the WSMP by the municipal Council. The PSP is therefore expected to:

- i. Workshop the draft WSMP (which integrates all the sections cited above) with the Municipalities, and other key stakeholders ensuring local knowledge in environmental and social elements and incorporate comments.
- ii. Facilitate the incorporation of the priority projects into the IDP of the Municipalities.
- iii. Facilitate adoption of the WSMP by the Councils of the Municipalities.
- iv. Facilitate the Project closure report into the municipalities' reporting process.

**10. Project Closeout Report**

The PSP is required to compile and submit a Project Close-out Report using a framework provided by the DBSA.

<p><b>Project Closure:</b> The appointed professional services provider is expected to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Workshop the draft WSMP with the Municipalities, DWS, etc. and incorporate comments and inputs.</li> <li>b) Facilitate the WSMP outflow report (inputs) into the IDP Consultations (Community Participation) process of the municipality.</li> <li>c) Facilitate adoption of the WSMP by the Councils of the Municipalities.</li> <li>d) Prepare and submit a Project Closeout Report using the framework provided by the DBSA.</li> </ul>
--

**C.3.1.4.5. Description of Part 2 of Scope of Work [Development of a Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) for the Municipalities]**


**1. Overview**

The DBSA has been collaborating with key water sector stakeholders at national, provincial and municipal spheres to support and assist selected municipalities regarding:

- The development of Strategic Management Plans for the reduction of water losses through various water conservation and water demand management (WC&WDM) measures aimed at the reduction of non-revenue water (NRW) losses in the municipal water network
- The mobilization of resources for the implementation of the strategies and initiatives aimed at achieving WC&WDM and reduction of non-revenue water (NRW)

The indicative scope of work (Terms of Reference) outlined herein for the development of a strategic management plan to reduce water losses (non-revenue water) in the DBSA-supported municipalities has been presented as a guide to the first step in a holistic, systematic, balanced, measurable and programmatic approach to the reduction of water losses in the municipality. It defines the minimum quantum of the tasks and deliverables expected from any appointed Professional Service Providers (PSP) responsible for the development of the strategic business plan.


The appointed Professional Service Provider (PSP) is expected to execute the following minimum scope of work in the identified Municipalities:

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

## 2. Stakeholder Engagement and Situational Assessment:

- a) **Stakeholder Engagement:** Engage with relevant stakeholders such as the Municipalities, Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), relevant Water Boards, Provincial COGTA, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), etc. and obtain inputs, information, etc. and views with regard to the reduction of water losses (non-revenue water), WC&WDM, and with regard to previous work done on these matters in the relevant municipality.
- b) **Existing Situation Assessment, Information and Documentation:** Obtain all relevant existing documentation and information on WC&WDM in the municipality and assess the information therein - including such relevant information such as:
- i. Previous assessment reports regarding the initiative to reduce water losses in the municipality
  - ii. The history, approach and results of implementation of WC&WDM in the municipality
  - iii. The historical water balance of the municipality over the past MTEF showing the historical water loss levels compiled using an approved methodology (e.g. IWA Water Balance).
  - iv. The completeness and adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system for the water balance in the municipality.
  - v. The completeness and adequacy of metering of water use in the Municipality vis-à-vis the various categories of users,
  - vi. The adequacy, effectiveness and efficiency of the institutional arrangements regarding meter installations and meter readings for bulk and reticulation supplies
  - vii. The adequacy, effectiveness and efficiency of the financial management systems of the municipality with regard to billings, historical payment levels, collections, cost recovery, implementation of credit control policies, ring-fencing of water accounts, free basic water, credit control and debtor management, revenue enhancement, customer account management, etc.
  - viii. The integrity, completeness and accuracy of the municipality's water customer data-base in the municipal financial system vis-à-vis its existing spatial development, actual number of end users, etc. This must include:
    - A reconciliation of households (customers) in the valuation roll to the Deeds Office and Surveyor General's listing.
    - Assessment of the completeness of the customer information on the Municipality's billing system.
  - ix. Assessment of Billing and Revenue Collection in respect of water services provision: This must include an assessment of:
    - Accuracy of billing
    - Billed revenue versus collected revenue.
    - Returned mailed billings
    - Return to Drawer Cheque Register
    - Unallocated receipts
    - Clearing of suspense accounts.
    - Updating of debtors' ledgers
  - x. Assessment of Indigent Management on the provision of water services, with respect to:
    - Community awareness (or lack thereof)
    - Formal indigent applications and verifications thereof
    - Existence and completeness (up-to-date status) of indigent register.
    - Billing of indigents.
    - Restrictions of Services to Indigents.
    - Accuracy (or otherwise) of offsetting of indigents against equitable share.
  - xi. Debt Management
    - Monthly review of debtors age analysis
    - Percentage of debt outstanding for more than 90 days.
    - Review of credit control measures.

- Follow-up of existing payment arrangements in place.
    - Councilor involvement in Debt Management
  - xii. The adequacy and effectiveness of any existing efforts by the relevant Department or Directorate of the municipality regarding the implementation of effective community and end-user awareness campaigns and initiatives designed to influence and change community behaviour and attitudes towards minimization of non-technical water losses, payment for services, appreciation and use of water, care of end-user infrastructure and facilities, etc.
- c) **Existing Infrastructure Assessment:**  
Obtain all relevant information, as-built drawings, etc. of the water infrastructure network and associated facilities and undertake relevant site visits to:
  - i) Confirm and validate the existence of key network installations.
  - ii) Obtain a general assessment of the entire water infrastructure network in the Municipality in order to establish the composition, age, quality, general condition, remaining useful life, and network modeling thereof using available information or, in the absence of such available information, conducting the assessment from scratch,
  - iii) Obtain a general assessment of the status, frequency, and adequacy of metering and meter readings for bulk supplies in the municipal area.
  - iv) Identify and assess the existing roles and responsibilities and the effectiveness thereof, regarding the provision of water services in the municipality including associated responsibilities such as meter readings, revenue collection, operations and maintenance of water services infrastructure, etc.
  - v) Assess the adequacy and currency of the bye-laws, policies, tariff setting, asset management planning, and budgeting for operations and maintenance by the municipality in relation to the sustenance of water services provision and its associated infrastructure.
- 3. **Determine the Water Balance of the Municipality:**
  - a) Establish the Water Balance of the municipality and the total water losses using an approved methodology (e.g. IWA Water Balance). The level of total non-revenue water is to be expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, Rands, and mega-litres (ML).
  - b) Provide an interpretation of the Water Balance of the Municipality in terms of: *How much water is being lost? Where is it being lost from? and, Why is it being lost?*
- 4. **Formulate Specific Technical, Financial, Institutional, and Social Strategies and Initiatives (Projects) – i.e., initiatives that can be introduced to reduce the water losses (non-revenue water) and improve the performance of the water service.**
  - a) In terms of the specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the water losses, provide a clear indication of the:
    - i. Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the water losses - after due consideration of potential impact, “quick wins”, availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
    - ii. Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
    - iii. Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
    - iv. Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the water losses
    - v. Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses
    - vi. Provisional implementation schedule (time lines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
    - vii. Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses
    - viii. Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives

	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

- ix. Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources.

**5. Compile and Submit a Strategic Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water in the Municipality:**

Compile and submit a Strategic Management Plan that highlights the findings of sections 1), 2), and 3) above and outlining *inter alia*:

- a) The results and findings of stakeholder engagement, existing situational assessment, documentation and information obtained, challenges encountered, etc.
- b) The water balance of the municipality indicating the current (baseline) level of non-revenue water (expressed as a percentage of total bulk purchases, Rands, and mega-litres (ML), and the adequacy of the measurement and monitoring system thereof
- c) The specific technical, financial, institutional, and social strategies and initiatives (projects) that can be introduced to reduce the non-revenue water, together with a clear indication of the:
  - i. Prioritization of the strategies and initiatives within the context of a programme to reduce the non-revenue water - after due consideration of potential impact, "quick wins", availability of funding, and the technical capacity of the municipality.
  - ii. Scope of work or deliverables for each specific strategy or initiative
  - iii. Roles and responsibilities within the municipality regarding technical, financial, social, institutional, and social work components
  - iv. Estimate of required resources (human, skills, financial, etc.) for the implementation of each strategy or initiative to reduce the water losses
  - v. Funding options for the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the water losses
  - vi. Provisional implementation schedule (time lines) for the specific strategies or initiatives
  - vii. Risk and risk mitigation measures regarding the implementation of the specific strategies or initiatives to reduce the non-revenue water
  - viii. Innovative procurement and implementation options for the effective and efficient delivery of the specific strategies or initiatives
  - ix. Recommendations for the sustenance, institutionalization, and mainstreaming of the specific strategies and initiatives as an on-going programme within the municipality vis-à-vis the required technical, financial, and institutional resources.

**6. During the assignment, attend Project Steering Committee (PSC) meetings at the municipality (or at the DBSA where required) and report to the municipality, the DBSA and key stakeholders, at agreed regular intervals, and in an approved format, the progress with the compilation of the strategic business plan for the reduction of water losses in the relevant municipality**

**Project Closure:** The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- e) Workshop the draft MPNRW with the PSC, Municipalities, DWS, etc. and incorporate comments and inputs.
- f) Facilitate the MPNRW outflow report (inputs) into the IDP Consultations (Community Participation) process of the municipality.
- g) Facilitate adoption of the MPNRW by the Councils of the Municipalities.
- h) Prepare and submit a Project Closeout Report using the framework provided by the DBSA.

**C.3.1.4.6. Description of Part 3 of Scope of Work [Development / Updating of the WSDP of the Municipalities]**

## 1. Overview

The appointed PSP is expected to support the Municipality with the assessment of their long-term water services, roads and storm water infrastructure needs in order to meet the current and future needs of the consumers in the respective municipal areas, and to meet Government's infrastructure and service delivery targets.

The entire scope of work should therefore be undertaken in a spirit of alignment between the Municipality's respective *IDPs, Spatial Development Frameworks (SDF), District Growth and Development Plans, Provincial Growth and Development Strategies and National Development Plan (NDP)*, whereby the support provided by the PSP provides additional capacity to the Municipality's planning processes.

The scope of work for development or development / updating of the WSDP includes the following major activities:

## 2. Stakeholder Engagement and Establishment of the WSDP Work Team and Project Steering Committee (PSC)

In the course of developing / updating the WSDP, the appointed Professional Services Provider (PSP) is expected to liaise closely with the Municipality's technical, financial and community services teams and with other relevant municipal and provincial key stakeholders always. The PSP is expected to engage with relevant key municipal stakeholders such as the Municipality's accounting officer (Municipal Manager), Technical Director, PMU Manager, Executive Manager (Water and Sanitation Services Authority), Chief Financial Officer (CFO), Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS), and the Department of Cooperative Governance (COGTA / DCoG), etc. The objective is to obtain sustained buy-in from the Municipality's administrative leadership for the updating of the WSDP, and to obtain cooperation and assistance from key stakeholders such as the DWS and COGTA.


Stakeholder engagement by the appointed PSP includes **process planning** for the development / updating of the WSDP. This entails the PSP planning the development / updating of the WSDP in consultation with the Municipality which is the Water Services Authority (WSA), with Provincial COGTA, and with DWS National and Regional offices in terms of:

- l) Alignment with the Municipality's IDP processes.
- m) Alignment with DWS Regional initiatives.
- n) Alignment with COGTA's municipal capacity building initiatives.
- o) Integrating WSDP with other infrastructure master plans that impact upon water resources
- p) Co-ordination and Facilitation

The PSP is tasked with ensuring that there is understanding between DWS and the Municipality's (WSA) stakeholders with regards to the results of the Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Reports per municipal consumer areas. The PSP is also tasked with ensuring a clear understanding of the existing situation within the Municipality in relation to the quality and quantity of information required for the development / updating of the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).

As an output of the stakeholder engagement process (through the Project Inception Report or PIR), the PSP is expected to obtain written sign-off from the Municipality of the following:

- q) Formalization by the Municipality's management of the process of developing / updating the WSDP.
- r) Designation of the respective municipal champions for the WSDP. This includes the designation of the specific official(s) or municipal departments that will be the lead and point of contact in working with the PSP.
- s) Reporting lines within the Municipality on the development of the WSDP.
- t) Establishment of a local project steering committee (PSC) at the municipal levels and the terms of reference thereof after consultation with the DBSA.
- u) Involvement of key stakeholder (e.g., DBSA, District Municipality, DWS, COGTA, etc.) and their representation on the PSC.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

v) Arrangements for the presentation of the WSDP upon its completion to the Municipal Council.

**3. Completion of all Modules of the WSDP (or their latest equivalents) per DWS Guidelines**


The PSP is expected to complete all the WSDP Modules and Topics *or their latest equivalents*, as outlined by the DWS. The Modules are illustrated in Figure C1 below.



Figure C1: WSDP Modules and Process Flow [Per Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)]

The PSP must adequately address the following key tasks during the completion of the WSDP Modules cited above:

- a) The development of problem statement to address current requirement needs in such a manner that will result in a proposed set of activities and action plan to improve the current shortcomings to an acceptable baseline level. Ensure that all information gathered be converted to the prescribed GIS Geo-Database format of the Knowledgebase to populate Module 2 of the WSDP.
- b) The development of a comprehensive strategy through a Demand Modelling Process in priority order that should guide the project definition phase of the Water Services Master Planning e.g. a comprehensive project and cost scenario list for each Water Services Business Element based on the Current Development Requirements.
- c) The development of a comprehensive Demand Model for a 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements. The Demand Model must address each of the Water Services Business Elements and result in a detail strategic project list with priorities and implementation time scales.
- d) A detailed investigation to evaluate the status of the existing water services Infrastructure against the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detail report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

- e) A detailed investigation and alignment of the Water Resources of the area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- f) A detailed investigation and alignment of the Operation and Maintenance of the water services infrastructure in the Municipality areas in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- g) A detailed investigation and alignment of the Institutional assessment requirements of the Municipality in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- h) A detailed investigation and alignment of the Demand Management situation assessment of the Municipality in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models.
- i) Facilitation of the Water Services Master Planning Process to ensure the development of a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan over 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements.

The modules of the WSDP comprises the following clusters of information:

- j) Module 1: Information (Total Water Services Profile)**  
This is a comprehensive overview and assessment of the water services function and profile in the municipality. It includes the detailed information per element of all related enabling factors per water services topic listed in a tabular format to present an overall status quo of information on a WSA level. The section also references the enabling factors against compliancy and needs development plan criteria to provide an overall WSA WSDP assessment
- k) Module 2: Comprehensive overview of water services components**  
This module provides detailed information at component level regarding the different topics as well as house all information regarding certain aspects within a topic. It contains an analysis towards compliancy and completeness.
- l) Module 3: Master Plan Strategies and Solutions**  
Integrated Resource Management Plan  
Ground Water Management Plan  
Waste-Water Management Plan  
Water Management Information System  
Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan  
Non-Revenue Water Strategy  
Backlog Eradication Strategy  
Cost Recovery Strategy  
Water Quality Monitoring Strategy  
Assets Management Plan
- m) Module 4: Projects**  
Comprehensive Projects lists to address current and future requirements.
- n) Module 5: WSDP Outflow Documents, Reporting and Process Alignment**  
IDP Assessment framework  
DWS Water Services Regulatory Performance Management System (RPMS)  
WSA Checklist

Water Conservation & Demand Management Report

As part of the updating of the WSDP, the PSP is expected to develop outflow documents to support the water services planning processes in the Municipality. These outflow documents include the following:

➤ **WSDP IDP Outflow Report**

This must include the comprehensive projects lists to address requirements. The main objective of the WSDP IDP Outflow Report is to assist the Municipality with inputs regarding the IDP development and IDP evaluation processes. The WSDP IDP Outflow Report is based on the IDP development and evaluation requirements and is aligned with the WSDP structure and information. The outflow report will disseminate the required information from the WSDP in a standardized format to the IDP process for incorporation during the development of the Municipality's IDPs. The appointed PSP is expected to undertake the following interactions and support processes:

- Obtain Water Sector IDP Report format from DWS.
- Utilize the updated WSDP documents and complete the outflow report structure and contents.
- Interact directly with the Municipality's IDP managers to ensure alignment of processes and build relationships.
- Submit outflow report to DWS.
- Disseminate outflow report to the Municipality's (WSA) during new rounds of IDP and its Planning Forums.

➤ **Outflow to WSA Annual Business Plan**

The main objective of this task is to assist the Municipality with inputs regarding the compilation of a Water Services Business Plan. The appointed PSP is expected to develop this outflow report based on WSA Annual Business Plan and Audit Report requirements aligned with the WSDP structure and information.


This outflow report is to emanate from the updated WSDP in a standardized report format. The Municipality is expected to use the report during its interaction with the DWS and Local Community members in the municipal area and disseminate the contents thereof in an appropriate format such as hardcopy or electronic formats. The Interaction and support process to be performed by the appointed PSP includes the following actions:

- Obtain Annual Business Plan Report format from DWS.
- Utilize updated WSDP documents and complete report structure and contents.
- Interact directly with the Municipality's WSA managers to ensure alignment of processes and build relationships.
- Submit outflow report to DWS.
- Disseminate outflow report to the Municipality's (WSA) during new rounds of IDP and its Planning Forums.

➤ **WSDP Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report**

The last phase of the WSDP updating process is to develop a Strategic Interpretation report based on the information as captured in the current modules 1 to 4. The strategic interpretation reports is an assessment report in the form a diagram presenting all aspects related to the different topics on an information completeness and accuracy assessment scale. The report thus provides a clear indication of the WSA's status in terms of each specific Water Services Business Elements. The report identifies and highlights shortcomings that is required to perform Water Services planning.

All water services master planning work will link directly to the status of the WSDP as described above, and therefore all the processes related to the updating of the WSDP will result in a **Current Requirement Development Plan** and a **Future Requirement Development Plan** per specific Water Services Business Element for the WSA. The alignment of these two plans

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

in the short and medium-term time scales and the requirements priority sorting will combine into the Annual WSDP that cross cuts through all the Water Services Business Elements with clearly defined actions, goals and timeframes per financial year.

The Current Requirement Development Plan (CRDP) will address existing challenges as highlighted by the current information status quo assessment and provide a detail action plan to improve the current statuses per topic to an acceptable baseline level to perform the functions. The Future Requirement Development Plan (FRDP) will address the actions and requirements to meet future development requirements and millennium goal targets.

The Current and Future Development Plans will be guided by a Water Services Master Planning (WSDP) Process to act as guideline that will ensure knowledge improvement and intelligence enhancement. The WSDP Process will be based on an ArcGIS Geo-Database structure to house spatial and database knowledge in a central database that will act as a Knowledge Base which will form **Module 3** of the WSDP.


The results of the Water Services Master Planning Process will form **Module 3** of the WSDP and will consist of the following:


- Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Reports (SQKIR)
- Water Services Demand Model
- The Current Requirement Development Plan (CRDP)
- The Future Requirement Development Plan (FRDP)
- Prioritization Plan
- Implementation Action Plan

The WSDP will thus be an implementation plan to reach clearly defined goals with action plans and achievable solutions. Furthermore, the WSDP can then be used for the Municipality's (the WSA) to commit to certain tasks and goals and will function as a monitoring component that will be reviewed annually.

**4. Completion of all Topics of the WSDP (or their latest equivalents) per DWS Guidelines**

The WSDP Topics (or their latest equivalents), to be covered and completed during the development / updating of the WSDP are as illustrated in figure C2 below.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--



**water & sanitation**  
 Department:  
 Water and Sanitation  
 REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

---

[Home](#) | 
 [WSDP System View](#) | 
 [Information](#) | 
 [Service Delivery Overview](#)

**WATER SERVICES DEVELOPMENT PLANNING (WSDP)**

**Service Delivery Overview**

- [Topic 1 - Settlement Demographics & Public Amenities](#)
- [Topic 2 - Service Levels Profile](#)
- [Topic 3 - Water Services Asset Management](#)
- [Topic 4 - Water Services O&M](#)
- [Topic 5 - Conservation & Demand Management](#)
  - [Topic 5.1 - Water Resource Management](#)
  - [Topic 5.2 - Water Balance](#)
- [Topic 6 - Water Resources](#)
- [Topic 7 - Finance](#)
  - [Expenditure](#)
  - [Revenue & Capex](#)
- [Topic 8 - Water Services Institutional Arrangements and Customer Services](#)
- [Existing Needs Perspective](#)
- [Water Master Plan Perspective](#)
- [Overall Topic Strategies](#)

Figure C2: Topics of the WSDP [Per Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)]

**5. Completion of the Technical and Business Areas in all the WSDP Modules and Topics (or their latest equivalents) per DWS Guidelines**

In order to achieve the aim to facilitate and coordinate the process of WSDP development per topic, the sector requirements in the WSDP Modules have been identified and grouped per Technical Business Element and functions as summarized in Figure C3 and listed below:



Figure C3: Technical and Business Elements Focus Areas of the WSDP [per DWS]

The Technical and Business Elements are further unpacked below:

## **Section 2: Technical and Business Elements**

In order to achieve the aim to facilitate and coordinate the process of WSDP development per topic, the sector requirements have been identified and grouped per Technical Business Element and functions as listed below:

### **1. Administration**

### **2. Settlement Demographics**

- 2.1 Total Population
- 2.2 Total Number of Households
- 2.3 Average Household Size
- 2.4 Settlement Type (Urban & Rural)
- 2.5 Social Service Type

### **3. Service Levels Profile**

- 3.1 Settlement Water Service Level Definitions
- 3.2 Settlement Sanitation Service Level Definitions
- 3.3 Residential, Public Institutions and Industries

### **4. Socio Economic Background**

#### **4.1 General**

- 4.1.1 Present population
- 4.1.2 Current population growth rates
- 4.1.3 Projected Population growth rate: 5 years
- 4.1.4 Projected Population growth rate: 10 years

- 4.1.5 No. of dry industrial consumer units
- 4.1.6 No. of wet industrial consumer units
- 4.1.7 No. of commercial consumer units

#### **4.2 Age & Gender Profile**

- 4.2.1 Permanent resident population
- 4.2.2 Aged Residents (>65yrs)
- 4.2.3 Youth Residents (<18yrs)
- 4.2.4 Male Residents
- 4.2.5 Female Residents

#### **4.3 Employment Profile**

- 4.3.1 Eligible Workforce (19 – 65 yrs)
- 4.3.2 Permanent residents – without jobs
- 4.3.3 Permanent farm workers
- 4.3.4 Permanent Industry workers
- 4.3.5 Professional workers

#### **4.4 Demographic Trends & Migration Patterns**

- 4.4.1 Permanent resident population
- 4.4.2 Peak daily labour migration (-) out / (+) in
- 4.4.3 Peak long-term labour migration (-) out / (+) in
- 4.4.4 Permanent population changes (-) out / (+) in
- 4.4.5 Holiday Population

#### **4.5 Household Income**

#### **4.6 Economics**

### **5. Water Service Infrastructure Profile**

#### **5.1 General Information**

- 5.1.1 Status of a plan for Asset Register Monitoring Programme
- 5.1.2 Total number of components / km of pipeline
- 5.1.3 VIP toilets
- 5.1.4 Other dry sanitation toilets
- 5.1.5 Septic tanks
- 5.1.6 Status of a plan to manage untreated effluent
- 5.1.7 Status of a plan for disaster management

#### **5.2 Operation**

- 5.2.1 Previous vandalism or theft (Security Problem) (Yes/No/Not Required: NR)
- 5.2.2 Is the abstraction registered with DWS?
- 5.2.3 % Allocation for domestic consumption (licensed)
- 5.2.4 % of domestic allocation used (licensed)
- 5.2.5 Is abstraction recorded?
- 5.2.6 Regular Safety inspection performed (Y/N)
- 5.2.7 Total volume of water treated per day (Ml/day)
- 5.2.8 Average Operating hours per day
- 5.2.9 Is there a Water Quality Plan (Yes/No)
- 5.2.10 Monitoring & Sample Failure:
  - 5.2.10.1 Monitoring: % of tests performed as required by general limits /special limits/ license requirements (Average % over previous 12 months)
  - 5.2.10.2 Operational: % of tests performed as required by general limits /special limits/ license requirements (Average % over previous 12 months)

- 5.2.10.3 Chemical (Results of tests performed. Average % sample failure over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.10.4 Microbiological (Results of tests performed. Average % sample failure over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.10.5 Physical Compliance (Results of tests performed. Average % sample failure over previous 12 months)
- 5.2.11 Authorisation Compliance
- 5.2.12 Are there any standby pumps available?
- 5.2.13 Is there any leakage control? (Pressure regulation)
- 5.2.14 How many illegal connections to date?
- 5.2.15 % Illegal connections be formalized?
- 5.2.16 What is the storage factor (x daily use)
- 5.2.17 Total volume of water received and treated per year (MI)
- 5.2.18 Average Operating hours per day
- 5.2.19 Discharge volume (MI/day)
- 5.2.20 Volume of effluent recycled (MI/day)
- 5.2.21 % Effluent controlled
- 5.2.22 Permitted effluent (MI/day)
- 5.2.23 Solid waste disposal (m<sup>3</sup>/day)
- 5.2.24 Sludge produced (dry tonnes per day)
- 5.2.25 % of the time that effluent is chlorinated

### 5.3 Functionality

- 5.3.1 General physical condition (N: Not in operation/P: poor/G: good)
- 5.3.2 How well is the infrastructure maintained? (N: None, I: infrequent, D: demand, P: planned)
- 5.3.3 Are spare parts readily available? (Yes/No)
- 5.3.4 Number of breakages / failures per year
- 5.3.5 Total refurbishment needs %
- 5.3.6 Total refurbishment needs cost (RM)
- 5.3.7 Total replacement needs %
- 5.3.8 Total replacement needs cost (RM)

### 5.4 Institutional Status

- 5.4.1 % the WSA Self the Current Owner
- 5.4.2 % the WSA Self Current Operator

### 5.5 Asset Management

- 5.5.1 % Expected total lifespan: Short (1-3 yrs)
- 5.5.2 % Expected total lifespan: Medium (3 - 10 yrs)
- 5.5.3 % Expected total lifespan: Long (10 - 20 yrs)
- 5.5.4 Estimated replacement value (RM)
- 5.5.5 Annual operating cost (RM)
- 5.5.6 Annual maintenance cost (RM)

### 5.6 Type And Capacity (WTW and WWTW where applicable)

- 5.6.1 Capacity (m<sup>3</sup>) (WTW & WWTW: MI/day and Pump Station: L/s)
- 5.6.2 Full Supply storage capacity (m<sup>3</sup>)
- 5.6.3 Spillway capacity (m<sup>3</sup>/sec)
- 5.6.4 Total daily assured yield (m<sup>3</sup>/day)
- 5.6.5 Can the (dam) capacity be increased? (Yes/No)
- 5.6.6 Physical water quality: Turbidity
- 5.6.7 Chemical causing quality problem
- 5.6.8 Design Capacity (Mega L)
- 5.6.9 Discharge rate (Mega L/day)

- 5.6.10 Pipe material (Most common)
- 5.6.11 Avg. Diameter (mm)
- 5.6.12 Avg. Discharge rate (L/sec)
- 5.6.13 How much capacity is still available for development? (%)
- 5.6.14 Design Capacity - Hydraulic Load (Ml/day)
- 5.6.15 Design Capacity - Organic Load (COD kg/day)

**5.7 Existing Asset Management Assessment**

Resource  
Information  
Activity Control  
Management  
Water Master Plan

**6. Operation & Maintenance**

**6.1 Status of an Operation & Maintenance Plan**

**6.2 Water Services Infrastructure: Operational Assessment**

**6.2.1 Resources**

- 6.2.1.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.2 Existing Surface Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.3 Existing Waste Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.4 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.2.1.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure

**6.2.2 Information**

- 6.2.2.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.4 Existing Waste Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.2.2.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure

**6.2.3 Activity Control & Management**

- 6.2.3.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.4 Existing Waste Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.5 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.6 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.7 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure
- 6.2.3.8 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure

**6.3.1 Resources**

- 6.3.1.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.4 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure
- 6.3.1.5 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure

6.3.1.6 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure

6.3.1.7 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure

**6.3.2 Activity Control & Management**

6.3.2.1 Existing Ground Water Infrastructure

6.3.2.2 Existing Surface water Infrastructure

6.3.2.3 Existing Water Treatment Works Infrastructure

6.3.2.4 Existing Pump Station Infrastructure

6.3.2.5 Existing Bulk Pipeline Infrastructure

6.3.2.6 Existing Tower & Reservoir Infrastructure

6.3.2.7 Existing Reticulation Infrastructure

**6.4 Water And Waste Water Supply And Quality**

6.4.1 Water: Incident Management Protocol

6.4.2 Water: Process Control

6.4.3 Water: Monitoring Programme

6.4.4 Water: Sample Analysis (Credible: Scale 1 – 5 as per Blue Drop requirements)

6.4.5 Water: Failure Response Management

6.4.6 Blue Drop Status

6.4.7 Waste Water: Incident Management Protocol

6.4.8 Waste Water: Process Control

6.4.9 Waste Water: Monitoring Programme

6.4.10 Waste Water: Sample Analysis (Credible: Scale 1 – 5 as per Green Drop requirements)

6.4.11 Waste Water: Failure Response Management

6.4.12 Green Drop Status

**7. Associated Services**

7.1 Water Services

7.1.1 Education Plan

7.1.2 Health Plan

7.2 Sanitation Services

7.2.1 Education Plan

7.2.2 Health Plan

**8. Conservation & Demand Management**

**8.1 Water Resource Management Interventions**

**8.1.1 Reducing Non-Revenue Water And Water Inefficiencies**

8.1.1.1 Night flow metering

8.1.1.2 Day flow metering

8.1.1.3 Reticulation leaks

8.1.1.4 Illegal connections

8.1.1.5 Un-metered connections

8.1.1.6 Internal plumbing leaks

**8.1.2 Reducing High Pressures For Residential Consumers - Number Of Consumer Units Targeted By:**

8.1.2.1 <300kPa

8.1.2.2 300 –600kPa

8.1.2.3 600 –900kPa

8.1.2.4 >900kPa (>9Bar)

**8.1.3 Leak And Meter Repair Programmes - Consumer Unit Targeted By**

8.1.3.1 Leak repair assistance programme

8.1.3.2 Retro-fitting of water efficient toilets

8.1.3.3 Meter repair programme

**8.1.4 Consumer / End-Use Demand Management: Public Information & Education Programmes**

8.1.4.1 % Schools targeted by education programmes

8.1.4.2 % Consumers targeted by public information programmes

8.1.5 Conjunctive use of surface- and groundWSTER

8.1.6 Working for Water

8.1.7 Does the municipality have a Water Conservation Demand Management Plan(WCDM)?

8.1.8 Does the municipality have a strategy to meet 2014 targets?

8.1.9 Is there an internal budget?

8.1.10 Does the municipality apply through IDP funds for WCDM?

**8.2 Water Balance (Volume Units In Kilolitre Per Day)**

**8.3 Water Losses**

**9. Water Resources**

**9.1 Sources & Volumes**

**9.2 Monitoring**

9.2.1 % of water abstracted monitored: Surface water

9.2.2 % of water abstracted monitored: GrounDWSTER

9.2.3 % of water abstracted monitored: External Sources (Bulk purchase)

9.2.4 Water levels (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)

9.2.5 Water quality? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)

9.2.6 Borehole yields? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)

9.2.7 Borehole abstraction? (1: daily, 2: weekly, 3: monthly, 4: annually, 5: never)

9.2.8 % Compliance to drinking water acceptable limits

9.2.9 % Compliance to effluent release acceptable limits

9.2.10 Number of monitoring points for drinking water sufficient

9.2.11 Number of monitoring points for effluent release sufficient

**9.3 Water Quality**

9.3.1 Reporting on quality of water taken from source: urban & rural

9.3.2 Quality of water returned to the resource: urban

9.3.3 Quality of water returned to the resource: rural

9.3.4 Is there a Pollution contingency measures plan in place?

9.3.5 Quality of water taken from source: urban - % monitored by WSA self?

9.3.6 Quality of water taken from source: rural - % monitored by WSA self?

9.3.7 Quality of water returned to the source: urban - % monitored by WSA self?

9.3.8 Quality of water returned to the source: rural - % monitored by WSA self?

9.3.9 Are these results available in electronic format? (Yes/no)

9.3.10 % Time (days) within SABS 241 standards per year

**9.4 Wet Industries: Urban & Rural**

**9.5 'Raw' Water Consumers: Urban & Rural**

**9.6 Industrial Consumer Units For Sanitation: Urban & Rural**

**9.7 Industries And Their Permitted Effluent Releases**

**10. Financial Profile**

**10.1 Capital Funds**

10.1.1 Income

- 10.1.1.1 Subsidies from:
- 10.1.1.2 National Government
- 10.1.1.3 Provincial Government
- 10.1.1.4 Local Government
- 10.1.1.5 Other
- 10.1.1.6 Grants (incl. the equitable share) from:
- 10.1.1.7 National Government
- 10.1.1.8 Provincial Government
- 10.1.1.9 Local Government
- 10.1.1.10 Other
- 10.1.1.11 Spent Conditional grants
- 10.1.1.12 Metering & Billing Income
- 10.1.1.13 Other Income
- 10.1.1.14 Deficit

10.1.2 Capital Expenditure

## **10.2 Operating Costs**

### **10.3 Tariff & Charges**

- 10.3.1 Residential
- 10.3.2 Industrial
- 10.3.1 Water
- 10.3.2 Sanitation
- 10.3.3 Commercial
- 10.3.4 Other

### **10.4 Free Basic Services**

- 10.4.1 Subsidy Targeting Approach

### **10.5 Metering, Billing & Income**

- 10.5.1 Residential: Water
- 10.5.2 Industrial: Water
- 10.5.3 Commercial: Sanitation
- 10.5.4 Industrial: Sanitation

## **11. Water Services Institutional Arrangements Profile**

### **11.1 General Functions**

- 11.1.1 Policy Development
- 11.1.2 Regulation and Tariffs
- 11.1.3 Infrastructure Development (Projects)
- 11.1.4 Water Conservation and demand management
- 11.1.5 Performance Management and Monitoring
- 11.1.6 WSDP

### **11.2 Bulk And Retail Functions**

- 11.2.1 Water Service providers (retail water)
- 11.2.2 Water service providers (sanitation)
- 11.2.3 Water service providers (bulk water)
- 11.2.4 Water service providers (bulk sanitation)
- 11.2.5 Support service agents (water)
- 11.2.6 Sanitation Promotion agent
- 11.2.7 Support service contracts

- 11.2.8 Water service institutions
- 11.2.9 WSP staffing levels: water
- \* 11.2.10 WSP staffing levels: sanitation
- 11.2.11 WSP training programme

### **11.3 Water Services Providers**

- 11.3.1 Retail Water
- 11.3.2 Sanitation

## **12. Social & Customer Service Requirements**

### **12.1 Resources**

- 12.1.1 Quality of service for water: urban
- 12.1.2 Quality of service for water: rural
- 12.1.3 Attending to complaints for water: urban
- 12.1.4 Attending to complaints for water: rural
- 12.1.5 Attending to complaints for sanitation: urban
- 12.1.6 Attending to complaints for sanitation: rural
- 12.1.7 Education for basic water services
- 12.1.8 Pollution awareness

### **12.2 Quality Of Service For Water**

- 12.2.1 Total number of consumers
- 12.2.2 Number of consumers experiencing greater than 7 days interruption in supply per year
- 12.2.3 Number of consumers receiving flow rate of less than 10 litres per minute
- 12.2.4 Water quality: no chlorination
- 12.2.5 Water quality: chlorinated
- 12.2.6 Water quality: full treatment

### **12.3 No. Of Consumer Units To Be Targeted By:**

- 12.3.1 Water education (including water conservation)
- 12.3.2 Sanitation promotion and health and hygiene awareness

### **12.4 Attending To Complaints For Water**

- 12.4.1 Total number of consumer units
- 12.4.2 Number of complaints of quality of service per year divided by total number of consumer units
- 12.4.3 Number of queries/complaints received within the year
- 12.4.4 % Queries responded to within 24 hours
- 12.4.5 Number of major or visible leaks reported within the year
- 12.4.6 % Major or visible leaks repaired within 48 hours after being reported

### **12.5 Attending to Complaints for Sanitation: Discharge To Treatment Works**

- 12.5.1 Total number of consumer units
- 12.5.2 Number of complaints of quality of service per year divided by total number of consumer units
- 12.5.3 Number of queries/complaints received within the year
- 12.5.4 % Queries responded to within 24 hours
- 12.5.5 Number of blockages reported within the year
- 12.5.6 % Blockages repaired within 48 hours after being reported

### **12.6 Attending To Complaints For Sanitation: Pit/Tank Pumping**

- 12.6.1 Number of pits/ tanks
- 12.6.2 Number of calls received within the year for emptying

- 12.6.3 Number of calls received within the year for emergency maintenance to pits/ tanks
- 12.6.4 % Queries responded to within 24 hours
- 12.6.5 % Pits/tanks pumped within 48 hours of being reported

**13. Needs Development Plan (Project Lists)**

**6. Summary of Process Steps for the updating of the WSDP**

In order to produce the results as defined above, the following 10 steps must be performed by the PSP and strictly adhered to in the logical sequence. Each of the following 10 steps should be adhered to in either case by following the outlined topic headings as described below.

- **WSDP Process Step 1: Existing Situation Assessment**  
This step is directly linked to the WSDP Modules 1 and 2. Evaluate and study the Module 1 Status Quo Knowledge Interpretation Report (SQKIR) as a situation assessment that will provide a clear understanding and detail layout of the **existing situation** within the WSA with relation to the quality and quantity of information and knowledge.
- **WSDP Process Step 2: Situation Assessment Demand Model**  
This step is directly linked to the WSDP Modules 1 and 2. Each of the above Business Elements on the SQKIR diagrams must be evaluated thoroughly and a definite problem statement needs to be defined in such a manner that will result in a proposed activities and action plan to improve the current shortcomings to an acceptable baseline level. All information must be gathered and converted to the prescribed GIS Geo-Database format and will be co-ordinated by a DWS National team. The Information must be imported into the Geo-Database and will form Module 2 of the WSDP.
- **WSDP Process Step 3: Current Requirement Development Plan**  
This step is directly linked to the WSDP Modules 1 and 2. The PSP is to develop a comprehensive strategy through a Demand Modelling Process in priority order that should guide the project definition phase of the Water Master Planning e.g. a comprehensive project and cost scenario list for each Water Services Business Element. The strategic list must address the Current Development Requirements.
- **WSDP Process Step 4: Future Requirement Development Plan**  
This step is directly linked to WSDP Module 3. Develop a comprehensive Demand Model for a 5, 10, and 15-year scenarios with regards to the Future Development Requirements. The Demand Model must address each of the Water Services Business Elements and result in a detail strategic project list with priorities and implementation time scales.
- **WSDP Process Step 5: Infrastructure Investigation**  
On completion of the Current and Future development Requirement Plans as per step 3 and 4 above, a detail investigation must be performed to evaluate the status of the existing water services Infrastructure against the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.
- **WSDP Process Step 6: Water Resource Investigation**  
Using information obtained during the completion of Modules 1 and 2, a detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the Water Resources of the Municipality's areas in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly

developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.

- **WSDP Process Step 7: Operation and Maintenance Investigation**  
Using information obtained during the completion of Modules 1 and 2, a detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the Operation and Maintenance of the area in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.
- **WSDP Process Step 8: Institutional Needs Analysis**  
Detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the current Institutional assessment as well as future 5, 10 and 15-year Institutional aims and objectives in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.
- **WSDP Process Step 9: Conservation and Demand Management Analysis**  
Detailed alignment investigation must be performed on the current Conservation and Demand Management situation assessment as well as future 5, 10 and 15-year aims and objectives in relation to the Future Development Requirement Plans and the requirements and actions of the newly developed Demand Models. A detailed report must outline and describe compatibility, alignment and shortcomings with regards to the proposed modelling aspects. Strategic solutions and business actions must be described as well as projects identified to address shortcomings.
- **WSDP Process Step 10: Comprehensive Water Services Development Plan**  
Develop a comprehensive Water Services Development Plan that will describe for each Business Element the strategic project identified for future and current development requirements as well as indicate priorities and actions implementation plans with achievable time scales per financial year.


**Project Closure:** The appointed professional services provider is expected to:

- i) Ensure that the updated WSDP is uploaded to the DWS System (Geo-database).
- j) Workshop the draft WSDP with the Municipality, DWS, etc. and incorporate Comments.
- k) Obtain written approval of the completed WSDP from the DWS.
- l) Prepare and facilitate the WSDP Outflow Report section in the IDPs.
- m) Facilitate adoption of the updated WSDP by the Councils of the Municipality.
- n) Prepare and submit a Project Closeout Report using the framework provided by the DBSA.

**C.3.1.5 PROJECT ADMINISTRATION AND GOVERNANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**C.3.1.5.1 Project Implementation Plan**

The successful PSP(s) are expected to submit the Project Implementation Plan (PIP) within the time stated in the letters of appointment which shall not exceed two weeks from the dates of appointment. The PIP will include the activities that are listed in the scope of work including brief description and individual duration that shall not exceed the total maximum specified duration. The timelines (schedule)

	<b>The Tender</b>	<b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b>
---	-------------------	---

of submission of each Deliverable must be in the PIP. The DBSA will provide a template for the development of the PIP to the successful Tenderer.

**C.3.1.5.2 Project Steering Committee (PSC)**

In terms of the Grant Agreement between the DBSA and the Municipalities, Project Steering Committees (PSC) will be established to strategically oversee the implementation of the project in each Municipality. The PSC is to be chaired by the Municipality and will strategically oversee the successful implementation of the project using the PIP cited above amongst others.

**C.3.1.5.2 Progress Reports**

The successful Professional Service Provider will provide periodic progress reports in accordance with the timeframe to be agreed with the DBSA and the Project Steering Committee (PSC). The intervals for the Progress Reports must not exceed one month. Progress Reports must give a summary of the following information:

- i. Amount of time spent by each team project member on a specific task.
- ii. Total amount of time and cost to date.
- iii. Time cost since the previous report.
- iv. Percentage of work completed per specific task and the overall percentage completion.
- v. Other information that will be determined by either PSC or Service Provider.
- vi. Risks and mitigations and
- vii. Lessons learnt.

**C.3.1.5.3 Submission of Final Reports on the Key Deliverables**

The successful Service Provider will develop and submit to the DBSA and the Municipalities copies of the completed final key Deliverables in accordance with the following requirements:


- i. Five original printed/hard copies and five (editable & non-editable) full electronic copies on external hard drive (flash / thumb drive – USB Stick) to the DBSA.
- ii. Five original printed/hard copies and five (editable & non-editable) full electronic copies on external hard drive (flash / thumb drive – USB Stick) submitted to the Municipalities.

**C.3.1.5.4 REPORTING LINES**

The PSP will report directly to the designated Project Manager of the DBSA, to the designated Project Champion of the Municipalities, and to the Project Steering Committees (PSC) during the updating of the WSDP. The interim progress and final reports will be submitted to designated Project Manager of the DBSA and to the Municipalities via the Project Steering Committee (PSC). All interim reports (Deliverables and Progress) must be presented, discussed and approved in the PSC meeting.

**C.3.1.5.5 ACCOUNTABILITY**

During the execution of this contract, the successful Service Provider will be required to work closely with the municipality’s relevant departments staff and the DBSA Project Manager. The PSP will report to the PSC in accordance with meeting schedule as agreed at the PSC and any others that the Service Provider will deem necessary for the execution of the project. The DBSA will retain all its right as the Employer in terms of the professional services contract to be concluded with the successful PSP. Such rights include issuing written notices and instruction to the Service Provider in line with the conditions of contract.

	<p>The Tender</p>	<p><b>Tender No. RFP057/2023: Development / Updating of the Water and Sanitation Master Plan (WSMP), Water Services Development Plan (WSDP), and Management Plan to Reduce Non-Revenue Water (MPNRW) of Dawid Kruiper, Thembelihle, Hantam, Nama Khoi and Kamiesberg Local Municipalities.</b></p>
---	-------------------	--

### C.3.1.6 IMPLEMENTATION TIME FRAMES, ASSUMPTIONS, RISKS AND DEPENDENCIES

#### C3.1.6.1 Implementation Time Frames

The DBSA anticipates the WSDP, MPNRW and WSDP development to be completed in the Municipalities within nine (9) months from the Start Date(s). The PSP shall provide commensurate resources for the successful execution of the project within the indicated time frames.

#### C3.1.6.2 Underlying Assumptions

Success of this Project depends on the following assumptions:

- a) There is full buy-in, ownership and support from the Municipalities regarding the support being provided.
- b) The Sector Departments – Provincial and National COGTA, DWS, etc. provide full and sustained facilitation and assistance to the infrastructure planning project.
- c) Ongoing and sustained involvement and cooperation of all stakeholders including the local communities.
- d) Effective inter-departmental planning and co-ordination is established through a Program Steering Committee that will be established by the Municipalities.

#### C3.1.6.3 Risks and Risk Mitigation

The appointed Service Provider is responsible to identify relevant risks to the project and is expected to factor these risks into the prices proposed in the Pricing Schedules, and to take steps to mitigate these risks while providing the services. These risks may include (to mention a few):

- a) Limited information for the updating of the WSMP, MPNRW and WSDP,
- b) Lack of infrastructure data and information from the Municipalities and other stakeholders,
- c) Insufficient stakeholder involvement,
- d) Delays by the Municipality and other stakeholders in their decision making, or in providing relevant information.
- e) Unclear information and parameters from relevant stakeholders.

#### C.3.1.9 CONTACT PERSON

Technical queries to be directed to the DBSA technical team through the DBSA Procurement Unit via email to [scmqueries@dbsa.org](mailto:scmqueries@dbsa.org) and [LihleSCM@dbsa.org](mailto:LihleSCM@dbsa.org) and the tender reference number is to be quoted.

## C4.1 Site Information

The indicative locations of the Project Sites are shown in the figures below:

### C4.1.1 Dawid Kruiper LM

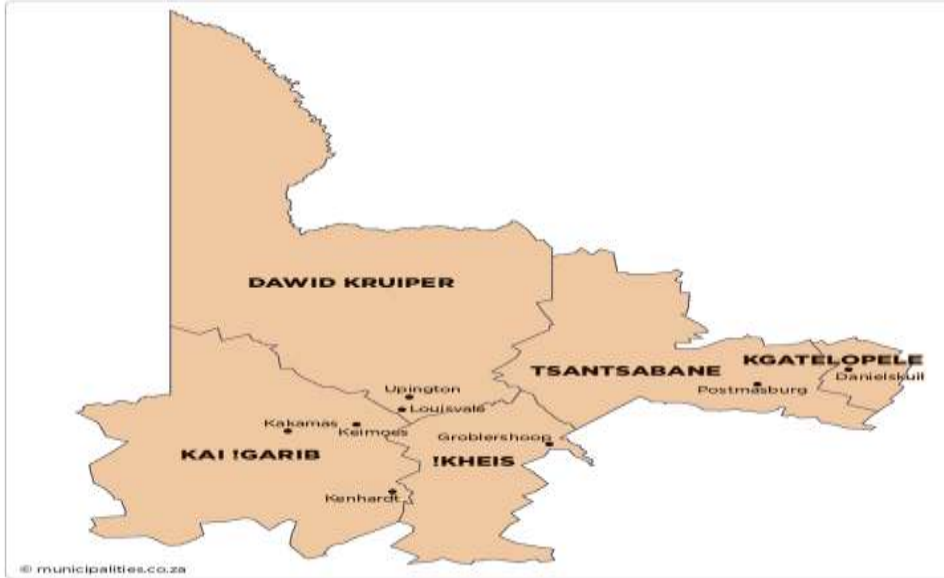


Figure C4.1: Dawid Kruiper LM Geographical Location within ZF Mgcawu District Municipality.

**C4.1.2 Thembelihle LM**



Figure C4.2: Geographical Location of Thembelihle LM within Pixley Ka Seme District

**C4.1.3 Hantam LM**



Figure C4.3: Hantam LM Geographical Location within Namakwa District Municipality

**C4.1.4 Nama Khoi LM**



Figure C4.4: Geographical Location of Nama Khoi LM within Namakwa District Municipality

**C4.1.5 Kamiesberg LM**



Figure C4.5: Geographical Location of Kamiesberg LM within Namakwa District Municipality